This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

Br 38.7

Harvard College Library

BOUGHT WITH INCOME

FROM THE BEQUEST OF

HENRY LILLIE PIERCE

OF BOSTON

Under a vote of the President and Fellows,
October 24, 1898

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CECIL GEORGE SAVILE FOLJAMBE, EARL OF LIVERPOOL, P.C., F.S.A.,

PRESIDENT OF THE LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY 1906-7.

[See page 192.]

Digitized by Google

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE

ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY.

VOL. XXIV.—1906.

MANCHESTER:

RICHARD GILL, TIB LANE, CROSS STREET.

1907.

Digitized by Google

~~Arc 186.12~~
Br 38.7

HARVARD COLLEGE
APR 10 1909
LIBRARY.

Pierce fund

The Council of the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society desire it to be known that the Authors alone are responsible for any statements or opinions contained in their contributions to the Transactions of the Society.

This volume is edited by Mr. Charles W. Sutton.

Digitized by Google

OFFICERS FOR 1906.

President.

THE RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF LIVERPOOL, F.S.A., F.R.G.S.

Vice-Presidents.

Mr. W. E. A. AXON, LL.D., F.R.S.L
Dr. BOYD DAWKINS, F.R.S., F.S.A.
Lieut.-Col. HENRY FISHWICK, F.S.A.
Colonel G. J. FRENCH, V.D.
Mr. GEORGE PEARSON.
Mr. CHARLES W. SUTTON, M.A.

Other Members of Council.

Mr. SAMUEL ANDREW.
Mr. C. T. TALLENT-BATEMAN.
Mr. F. A. BROMWICH.
Mr. W. S. CHURCHILL.
Mr. NATHAN HEYWOOD.
Mr. D. F. HOWORTH.
Rev. H. A. HUDSON, M.A.
Mr. T. CANN HUGHES, M.A., F.S.A.
Mr. WILLIAM LONG.
Mr. FLETCHER MOSS, J.P.
Mr. ALBERT NICHOLSON.
Mr. J. J. PHELPS.
Mr. CHARLES ROEDER.
Mr. GEORGE H. ROWBOTHAM.
Mr. GEORGE H. SEED.

Treasurer.

MR. WILLIAM HARRISON.

Honorary Secretary.

MR. GEORGE C. YATES, F.S.A.

Digitized by Google

VISITS AND EXCURSIONS MADE BY THE SOCIETY IN 1906.

April 28th	-	Scarisbrick Hall and Burscough Priory.
May 12th	-	"Great House" Farm and Musbury Tor.
May 26th	-	Old Hall Barn and Rivington Old Hall.
May 30th	-	The Priory, Didsbury.
June 2nd to June 11th	-	Holland.
June 16th	-	Roosdyche and Torkington Moat.
June 30th	-	Gawsworth.
July 11th	-	Bramhall.
July 14th	-	Heysham.
August 25th	-	Hornby Castle.
September 8th	-	Oakmere and Eddisbury Camp.
September 29th	-	Chorley Old Hall.

Meetings for the reading of Papers, Discussions, and Exhibition of Antiquities were held monthly during the Winter Session in the Chetham College, Manchester.

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

PAGE

HIDING HOLES IN OLD HOUSES. By Fletcher Moss, J.P. Lancs. 1

COLLEGIATION OF MANCHESTER CHURCH. By the Right Rev. Mgr. James Moyes, D.D., Canon of Westminster Cathedral - - 11

DUMPLINGTON AND THE HOLCROFTS. By H. T. Crofton - - 21

THE GALLO-ROMAN POTTERS' MARKS ON TERRA SIGILLATA (SAMIAN) WARE, FOUND AT LANCASTER AND QUERNMORE. By Alice Johnson - - - - - - - - - - - - - 46

THE ORNAMENTED TERRA SIGILLATA (SAMIAN) POTTERY FOUND AT LANCASTER. By Thomas May, F.S.A. (Scot.) - - - - - 55

SCARISBRICK HALL, LANCASHIRE. By F. H. Cheetham - - - 76

APOLLO MAPONUS, MABON, AND THE LEGEND OF THE OLDEST CREATURES. By William E. A. Axon, LL.D., F.R.S.L. - - 105

PREHISTORIC GLIMPSES OF EDDISBURY HUNDRED (CHESHIRE). By C. Roeder - - - - - - - - - - - - - 113

AUSTRIAN DOMINATION IN WURTEMBERG, 1520–1534. By W. S. Churchill - - - - - - - - - - - - - 126

ON A PLENARY INDULGENCE GRANTED AT MANCHESTER IN 1477 TO ADAM DE CHETHAM. By William E. A. Axon, LL.D. - 133

PROCEEDINGS - - - - - - - - - - - - - 139

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL - - - - - - - - - 185

TREASURER'S ACCOUNT - - - - - - - - - - 191

THE LATE EARL OF LIVERPOOL - - - - - - - - 192

RULES - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 196

LIST OF MEMBERS - - - - - - - - - - - 201

INDEX - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 212

Digitized by Google

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

EARL OF LIVERPOOL (Portrait) - - - - - - *To face Title*

HIDING HOLES IN OLD HOUSES: PAGE

GATEHOUSE OF CHETHAM HOSPITAL, MANCHESTER - - - - 1

ENTRANCE TO THE HALL OF CHETHAM HOSPITAL.

WINDOW AT LITTLE MORETON HALL.

THE BALLROOM, LITTLE MORETON HALL.

WARDLEY HALL, THE HOUSE OF THE SKULL.

COMPTON WYNYATES.

PITCHFORD HALL: Front.

Sir Francis Ottley and Family.

THE BACK OF BADDESLEY CLINTON.

HUDDINGTON COURT.

HANDFORTH HALL: The Porch.

The Staircase.

TREAGO CASTLE.

SPEKE HALL.

DUNSTER CASTLE: Door.

Staircase.

SPEKE, OLD BRIDGE OVER MOAT - - - - - - - - 8-9

FACSIMILE (three Sheets) OF PAPAL CONFIRMATION OF COLLEGIATION OF MANCHESTER CHURCH - - - - - - - 12

DUMPLINGTON AND THE HOLCROFTS: Map - - - - - - 21

Pedigree - - - - - 44

LANCASTER: Vase found at - - - - - - - - - 46

Potters' Names - - - - - - - - - 54

Shapes of Bowls - - - - - - - - - 60

Fragments of *Terra Sigillata* - - - - - 74

SCARISBRICK HALL: Front - - - - - - - - - 77

Sketch Plan - - - - - - - - - 80

Detail of Principal Front - - - - - 86

Portrait—Charles Scarisbrick - - - - 100

EDDISBURY HUNDRED:

THE FORT - - - - - - - - - - - - 114

STONE HAMMER - - - - - - - - - - - 115

KELSBORROW CASTLE—Earthworks - - - - - - 116

FISHPOOL AND OAKMERE—Earthworks - - - - - 118

GRAIN CRUSHER FOUND AT DELAMERE FOREST - - - 121

DAGGER AND SHEATH FOUND AT DELAMERE FOREST - - 124

PLENARY INDULGENCE TO ADAM DE CHETHAM, MANCHESTER - 133

BRONZE DAGGER FOUND AT HANGING DITCH - - - - - 179

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE GATEHOUSE OF THE CHETHAM HOSPITAL, FORMERLY THE BARON'S HALL OF MANCHESTER

Digitized by Google

HIDING HOLES IN OLD HOUSES.

BY FLETCHER MOSS, J.P. LANCS.

WHEN men ceased to build castles because their castles could soon be battered down by cannon balls they trusted for a temporary defence to moats around their halls, and for a hurried refuge there were secret rooms where the hunted one could hide for days, or even for weeks, concealed in safety.

Many of the ancient manor houses have endured the wear and tear of centuries. Some are still surrounded with water, and some have kept their hidden chambers as they were. Of the old halls with perfect moats that are within a few miles of the Old Parsonage, at Didsbury, I will mention Clayton Hall, Manchester, the home of Humfrey Chetham; Peel Hall, Northern Etchells; the Peel, Kingsley-by-Frodsham; Wardley Hall, the house of the skull; Tabley; Chorley; Alderley; Little Moreton; the Ryddings, Timperley. The charming hall of Speke has its moat hidden with lawn and flower beds. Kenyon Peel and many others are drained. Further away are Chartley; Myddle; Baddesley Clinton, perfect in its preservation; Birtsmorton; Huddington Court, where the Gunpowder Plot conspirators last met; Harvington, and many others mentioned in my *Pilgrimages to Old Homes*.

Digitized by Google

The pictures in this article are from my books on pilgrimages, the originals being photographs taken by another member of our Society, James Watts, of Abney Hall, Cheshire, Esquire.

Since every house contained its secret chamber it may be thought the secret could be easily discovered, but this was not so. The buildings were irregular, with walls of varying thickness and rooms lined with oaken panelling. The chimneys were immense, and round them or up them was the commonest place for the hidden closet, for there it could be kept warm and ventilated by another flue. If it were up the chimney it could not be used when the fire was lit, and if the fugitive were up and the pursuers lit a fire to smoke him out he would have to cough or burn.

At Broughton Hall, in Staffordshire, a few miles over the Cheshire border, there are rough steps up the chimney in the hall for about eighteen feet, a small passage then branched off into a good-sized room that had no window or other communication. This room has a separate staircase now and it is used as a smokeroom.

The best example of a secret closet or closets in good preservation is at Pitchford Hall, near Shrewsbury, and at Park Hall, near Oswestry, are remains of some that were very like them. In a panelled room on the upper floor a certain panel, the fourth or fifth from the chimney breast, will slide sideways if pushed in a particular manner. The hand can then be inserted and a bolt withdrawn. A piece of the panelling, the size of a door, will then swing backwards or outwards from the room, showing a small cupboard—nothing more—but, if one goes into this cupboard and then shuts himself in with the door in its original position, he can lift up a trap-

Digitized by Google

door that is the floor of the cupboard and let himself down to another small room below, and replace the trapdoor. Then, if anyone find the first closet it is empty, and the trap will not pull up while the door is open and across it. From the lower closet there is a pipe and communication to a cupboard in the drawing-room, and there is also a ladder, and access to the outer air gives another chance for freedom.

A hole similarly designed, but with Jacob's ladder going down in a hollow wall to a dizzy depth, is at Gwydyr, near Llanrwst. From the bottom a subterranean passage is said to lead to the park and to the river. I have seen the closet and the ladder, but have not ventured below. A part of Gwydyr Castle is built up from top to bottom without any entrance, and no one knows what is inside. No more ghosts are wanted.

The great rambling stairs of the old houses provided many secret rooms. They were generally low and dark, and more uncomfortable than those beside chimneys. On my last visit to Handforth Hall I plainly saw the ancient hiding hole, though no one had noticed it, and I had never looked for any when I had been there years before.

At Harvington Hall, in Worcestershire, there is an enormous empty house with a low dark room between the other rooms above, below, and around. It might hold a troop of soldiers, and access to it is obtained by pulling aside three steps at a corner in the stairs.

At Shipton Hall, in Salop, is another of the big rooms between the floors of the house. To enter this a ladder to a trapdoor in the ceiling of the kitchen is required.

The most interesting of all these hiding holes may be

Digitized by Google

the one beneath the floor of the cheese-room at Boscobel, where King Charles hid before and after being in the royal oak on the 6th of September, 1651. The other secret room in the house, that is generally shown as his, was, I believe, used by Colonel Carless.

At the wonderful house of Compton Wynyates there is a council chamber in the tower where no outsider can listen or look in, for it fills the entire floor. It has one stairway from below, but three to the higher regions. There is a hiding hole behind the fireplace and a priest's room above. There are six doors to this small council chamber, and one closet has pulleys and ropes for a flying descent to earth. It is exceedingly well planned for secret meetings and escape, remorselessly showing us the terrible anxieties and perils of Merry England in the olden time.

At Baddesley Clinton, where the grey walls rise straight up from the waters of the moat, there is inscribed over the chapel portal that the Catholic faith never changes, and this old home of it has probably changed less than any other of its age. The front door was made in 1459, the wages charged being fivepence a day, and the bill for it is now in the house. About the level of the water a passage runs all round the house, with slits for the flight of arrows and bullets. At the furthest corner from the drawbridge is a small trapdoor and a long plank in the secret passage that can be pushed through the doorway to the opposite bank of the moat. On this plank anyone could safely cross the water here in its narrowest part.

A closet, now filled with preserves and pickles, has the bolts inside the door, having been little altered since the days when priests were here kept preserved or in pickle.

Digitized by Google

After the Gunpowder Plot four men were hidden for days in Hendlip Hall, while troops were quartered in the house searching for them. Starvation forced them into surrender, though Father Garnet, the superior of the Jesuits, and his companion had been fed by sweetmeats and marmalade, with cawdle broth and warm drinks, that were passed to them down a reed from one chimney flue to another. There were thirteen hiding holes in that house, and several were never discovered. The house is now destroyed, and it is the only one mentioned in this article that I have not seen and entered. Its architect was Owen, a helper of Father Garnet, and he died under the torture of the rack. "Died in our hands" was the official record.

The well-known Jesuit college of Stonyhurst, that was formerly the home of the Shireburns, had several secret closets, but the rebuildings in 1808 disclosed their secrets. Two of them contained ninety and thirty guineas of the reign of James II., and one in the tower had seven horse-pistols hidden away.

In the beautiful old castle of Treago, where the walls of the four corner towers are six feet thick, a long forgotten room was lately found at the top of a tower, with a tiny window, fireplace, and folding desk. Access to it was by a trapdoor in the ceiling of the room below, and we were told a skeleton was found there all mouldering away; but I think the mysterious skeleton is merely an invention for curates or Christmas-tide festivities.

These secret rooms are often called "priests' holes," as if they were made for the persecuted priests only. The one at Hall-i'th'-Wood hid something more valuable than any priest when Sam Crompton confided to it his newly invented mule machine that enriched the world with its

Digitized by Google

fine spun cotton, though his grateful countrymen would have smashed it as they ruined him.

Near to Hall-i'th'-Wood is Smithills Hall, or the House of the Bloody Footmark, where there still is the remnant of a hiding hole; and another neighbouring house, with perfect moat, is Wardley Hall, the House of the Skull. In the two last named, the persecuting religion in the one became the persecuted in the other, and *vice versâ;* but in the first, the persecution had nothing to do with religion, being merely a matter of business. It is well to note that all sorts and conditions of men used these hiding holes, and I believe that every house of any size had one or more of them in the days when England was called merry.

It is well known the merry monarch was hidden in several. He fled all night from Worcester to Whiteladies, skulked in the wet all day, and at dark got to Woolf's house at Madeley-on-Severn. Mr. Woolf told him his secret closet was known to the Parliamentarians, who had his son a prisoner, and therefore the royal fugitive slept with the mice in the big barn. That hiding hole in which the king did not sleep is now a cupboard, but the barn is still preserved, and we found and photographed it. On the next day Dick Pendrill took him to Boscobel, and the oak that became royal to its own destruction.

At Orleton Court, where the poet Pope endured his courting and the Blounts have owned for many generations, there is a hiding hole up the big chimney in the hall. There is another at the moated house of Birtsmorton, where the future Cardinal Wolsey was a tutor, and had the bad luck to come under the baneful shadow of "the ragged stone" of the Malvern hills.

Digitized by Google

Lymore, the wondrous house of the Herberts that has been preserved but not inhabited for two hundred years, might have dozens of secret rooms in its forest of oaken timbers. It rests under the shelter of the castle that Roger of Montgomery built on high to dominate Powysland, the paradise of the Cymry.

Little Moreton Hall should be well known to all our neighbourhood.

Plowden Hall I merely mention, and pass on to end this disjointed chapter with the surprising tale that in our own gloomy, grimy, greasy, smoky, dirty, noisy Manchester, kind fate and good luck have preserved its oldest house, with the hiding holes therein or what remains of them.

It was my fate on a dark and dismal night to try to amuse our learned Society by telling to them tales about hiding holes, and as Mr. Browne, the House Governor of the Chetham Hospital, was intently listening, I asked him if there were any left in his rambling halls. "Of course there are—several," was his reply. One in his bedroom was only known to himself and his wife, for there he hid his best china and curiosities, but I could see them all in the daylight. The one that is often shown to visitors, though it is not shown as a genuine hiding hole, but as the minstrels' gallery of the hall, is the curious little room that is entered through a cupboard with antique doors at both ends, the only access to it being through the reading room of the library. It may have been the minstrels' gallery, and it may have become the scriptorium or quiet study in the days of the college; then, in the evil time of alienation, the windows were built up and the place hidden, and like many another secret room it was utterly forgotten until late years, when it was found that behind the shelves of the closet,

Digitized by Google

in the room that was once the warden's, there was a strong old door, and beyond the door a dark and tiny room.

Half way up the Jacobean staircase there is a wooden panel where once there was a stone that would turn in the wall and disclose a recess, into which a man might scramble, and find a chamber above and behind the hall-fire in the inglenook. He might there be warm and comfortable with his companions, and if found out they could scramble further up the big chimney and get out on to the roof.

There are remains of other hiding holes in the older buildings, but I will only mention a third, the one in Mr. Browne's bedroom. In the panelling beside the fireplace is an ancient cupboard or recess, and from it there used to be access to another small closet above the fireplace, and a narrow passage that Mr. Browne told me he had crawled along, leads to a window from whence a man might drop into the hall.

It is a great omission from the records of our Society that they have no account of the grand old hall, hospital, college, and library, whose hospitality we enjoy. The place itself is utterly unknown to millions who pass by it in a never ending stream. The few who do know it cannot agree upon its proper name or the pronunciation of its name. The present institution or charity began on the 5th of August (St. Oswald's Day), 1656, and the first minute book concisely records some of the history of the house. "This house had formerly been the haule or manor house of the Grelles or Gresleys, Lords of Manchester, and was then called Baron's Court or Baron's Yerde, and afterwards it was built colledge wise. . . . and called the Colledge; and about one hundred years agoe was alienated to the Earl of Derbie. . . .

Digitized by Google

THE ENTRANCE TO THE HALL OF CHETHAM HOSPITAL

*

Digitized by Google

A WINDOW AT LITTLE MORETON HALL

Digitized by Google

THE BALLROOM, LITTLE MORETON HALL

Digitized by Google

WARDLEY HALL, THE HOUSE OF THE SKULL

Digitized by Google

COMPTON WYNYATES

Digitized by Google

PITCHFORD HALL

Digitized by Google

PITCHFORD HALL, SIR FRANCIS OTTLEY AND FAMILY

Digitized by Google

THE BACK OF BADDESLEY CLINTON

Digitized by Google

HUDDINGTON COURT, THE HOME OF THE THREE WINTERS, TRAITORS, AND THE LAST PLACE WHERE THE GUNPOWDER PLOT CONSPIRATORS MET

Digitized by Google

THE PORCH, HANDFORTH HALL

Digitized by Google

THE STAIRCASE, HANDFORTH HALL

Digitized by Google

TREAGO CASTLE

Digitized by Google

SPEKE HALL: THE END OF THE HOLYROOD PANELLING

Digitized by Google

DUNSTER CASTLE, FOURTEENTH CENTURY DOOR

Digitized by Google

DUNSTER CASTLE, SEVENTEENTH CENTURY STAIRCASE

Digitized by Google

SPEKE: THE OLD BRIDGE OVER THE MOAT

Digitized by Google

From henceforth the sayd house could fitly and justly be called by noe other name than Mr. Chetham's Hospitall." Therefore, let us call it The Chetham (pronounced Cheetham) Hospital, remembering that Humfrey the founder got into trouble by making "boulde with another's crest," and was told to spell his name "with two H and one E," and pay: "Better suffer in purse than in your reputation." "Pieces of gould" were distributed for a coat of arms and pedigree. A very suitable motto was taken: "Quod tuum tene." It has no reference to the ten per cent he charged for loans, and the charity he left will cover a multitude of sins.

There is now an excellent library, free to all comers, of seventy thousand volumes. It is in one of the best preserved old houses in the kingdom, and one hundred boys of poor parents are here taught "ye readinge, ye writinge, ye summes, and all kinds of ye ingenuitie." Humfrey Chetham's will says: "Children shal bee of honest, industrious, and painfull (*i.e.*, taking pains or hardworking) Parents, and not of wandering or idle Beggars or Roages; nor that any of the said Boyes shal-bee Basterds nor such as are lame, infirme, or diseased att the time of theire Ellection."

To continue our little history backwards. At the collegiation of the church of Manchester this college was for the chaplains and ministers, and in earlier days it was the Baron's Court. From the dais of the older hall, the one now used as the kitchen, Baron Robert Grelle doubtless gave to Mamecestrie or Manchester its charter in 1301, and that identical document with the baron's secret seal attached is still in our Town Hall. The Norman barons built on the fort the Danes had sacked ages before them, and ages before Danes or Saxons had been heard of the legions of Rome had encamped before

Digitized by Google

the stronghold the ancient Britons had made where the Irwell joins the Irk, and the Briton's Maen or the red rock above the river with the Roman's chester was the origin of Manchester.

All down the long ages of our English history our fathers may have talked of peace, but they loved to fight. Friends were hard to tell from foes or foes from friends, and a timely refuge in a secret spot was often a blessing to many. The hunters of one day might themselves be hunted the next. Cavalier and Roundhead, Priest and Quaker, each and all had their turn, and many a life has been saved in the hiding holes of old houses.

Digitized by Google

COLLEGIATION OF MANCHESTER CHURCH.*

BY THE RIGHT REV. MGR. JAMES MOYES, D.D.,
CANON OF WESTMINSTER CATHEDRAL.

THOSE who are interested in the historic traditions of Manchester may be pleased to learn that a fresh document concerning the collegiation of the parish church has come to light through the labours of the British agent at the Vatican Library, and is summarised in the recently published volume of his *Calendar of Papal Letters* issued under the direction of the Master of the Rolls (vol. vii., p. 475).

One of the great dates of Manchester history is the year 1421, when Thomas de la Warre (the venerable rector of the old church), who had become Lord de la Warre and had succeeded to the barony by the decease of his elder brother, used his great wealth in erecting the parish church into a collegiate church, with a warden and eight chaplains. Hibbert-Ware in his well-known work *The Ancient Parish Church of Manchester and how it was Collegiated* (it counts, I think, as vol. iv. of his *Foundations* and was written as an introduction to it) gives an interesting list of the extant documents which entered into the process of collegiation. He gives in

* Originally printed in the *Manchester Guardian*, November 21st, 1906, and reprinted by permission of the Editor.

Digitized by Google

full the royal licence of mortmain, the petition of the parishioners to the bishop, the charter of the bishop, and the deeds of consent executed by the Dean of Lichfield, the Prior of Coventry, and the Archdeacon of Chester. In doing so he notes the absence of any evidence as to the Papal confirmation, which is usually to be found in the cases of the collegiation and appropriation of churches. He even advances some reasons to explain the absence or non-existence of any such document. He felt that it was probable that such sanction would be thought necessary, but held that the matter was open to doubt. "It is probable that the confirmation of the Holy See to the appropriation would be judged necessary; of this, however, there may be some doubt, as will be shown hereafter (pp. 149, 179)."

It is this document of Papal confirmation which has now been unearthed by the agent at the Vatican Archives, and a copy and translation are given below. A substantial summary of its import may be seen in the new volume of the *Calendar of Papal Letters* referred to, but, as Manchester libraries and no doubt many Manchester people possess Hibbert-Ware's work and may wish to complete the collection of documents there given, it has been thought advisable to give here the text in its entirety, copied from a photograph of the original MS.

It will be observed that in the brief in which Pope Martin V. in 1426 accedes to the Manchester petition frequent mention is made of Bishop Thomas and Bishop William. For the benefit of those who may not have Hibbert-Ware's work under their hands, we may say that the first is Thomas Langley, who was appointed by Innocent VII. to the see of Durham in 1406, and the second is William Heyworth, who was appointed by Martin V. in 1419 to the see of Lichfield and Coventry.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Thomas de la Warre enfeoffed the manor of Manchester to Bishop Langley and several other co-lords, who obtained the charter of Bishop Heyworth for the collegiation and then petitioned the Holy See for its confirmation. Bishop Langley took the leading part in the great work, and remained to his death the friend and benefactor of the Manchester College. His career as sketched in the *Dictionary of National Biography* reveals him as one of the most brilliant of the great prince-bishops of the olden time. A man who occupied the wealthiest see in England; who was temporal lord of the County Palatine of Durham; who held during his episcopate seven commissions of array; who concluded a truce with Scotland and entertained the Scottish king and queen; who entered Paris as ambassador of England with one of the most splendid retinues of his time; created a cardinal by John XXIII. in 1411, and who was known at the Roman court as one of the best canonists of his day; who took his place at the Council of Pisa, holding proxies for nearly all the bishops and abbots of his country; who held under two kings the Great Seal as Lord Chancellor of England; who founded and endowed munificently two excellent schools in his see, and restored the famous Gallilee of Durham, in which he sleeps his last sleep, was worthy, in his way, of having had an influential hand in carrying out Thomas de la Warre's pious undertaking, and enabling the old parish church of St. Mary of Manchester to take its stately place and rank amongst the collegiate churches of England.

Martinus, etc. [Episcopus] ad futuram rei memoriam.

Hiis que pro divini cultus augmento et animarum salute provide facta sunt, ut illibata persistant libenter cum a Nobis petitur, Apostolici muniminis adjicimus firmitatem.

Sane nuper pro parte venerabilis fratris nostri Thome Episcopi Dunelmensis, ac dilectorum filiorum Iohannis Henege, Nicholai Motte, Ricardi Lombard, Ricardi Fryth condominorum manerii loci de Mamcestre, Lichfeldensis dioecesis, necnon Thome la Warre Rectoris parochialis

Digitized by Google

ecclesiae beate Marie dicti loci nobis nuper exhibita petitio continebat quod pridem ipsi considerantes attentius ecclesiam ipsam in qua Episcopus et alii condomini supradicti racione dominii sui dicti manerii, jus patronatus tunc obitinebant prout adhuc obtinent, largam et amplam multumque populosam habere parochiam [quae] in fructibus, redditibus, et proventibus adeo abundat quod ex eis utpote ducentas et quinquaginta marchas sterlingorum valentibus communiter annuatim plures ibidem ministri ad divinum peragendum obsequium sustentari congrue possent; animadvertentes quoque propensius quod licet magna illi ecclesie animarum cura immineret raro tamen eatenus contigerat proprium Rectorem ibidem residere quin pocius cura ipsa fuerat per alios presbyteros plerumque gubernata, unde interdum causata fuerant hujusmodi cure neglectus, divini cultus diminutio, hospitalitatis et sustentacionis pauperum defraudacio aliaque grandia pericula animarum; cupientesque propterea ecelesiam ipsam reformari in melius ac futuris scandalis et periculis salubriter obviari, premissis omnibus pro eorum parte Venerabili fratri nostro Wilhelmo, Episcopo Lichfeldensi seriatim expositis, ecclesiam ipsam per eum in Collegiatam erigi instanter postularunt; qui quidem Wilhelmus Episcopus diligentis super praemissis adhibens informacionis officium, demum quod sibi constitit, ea omnia esse vera; ad Dei omnipotentis laudem predicteque gloriose Virginis Marie, necnon sanctorum Dionysii et Georgii martyrum, reverenciam et honorem, animarumque profectum, ecclesiam ipsam de consilio et assensu dilectorum filiorum Decani Lichefeldensis et Prioris Coventrensis, ordinis Sancti Benedicti, invicem canonice unitarum ecclesiarum, earumque capitulorum ac Archidiaconi Cestrie in eadem Ecclesia Lichefeldensi infra cujus Archidiaconatus metas Ecclesia ipsa beate Marie consistere, dignoscitur; vocatisque omnibus et singulis qui in hoc vocari debuerunt et adhibitis aliis solemnitatibus in talibus a iure requisitis in collegiatum ecclesiam ordinaria auctoritate erexit et in ea collegium unius Magistri qui principalis ibidem persona exsistat, ac octo capellanorum aliorumque ministrorum ibidem canonice instituendorum et de fructibus, redditibus, et proventibus praedictis et aliis bonis ipsius ecclesie sustentandorum ordinavit. Ita quod magister hujusmodi, qui erit pro tempore, Willelmo Episcopo pracfato et successoribus suis episcopis Lichefeldensibus seu ecclesia Lichefeldense vacante, custodi spiritualitatis eiusdem praesentari habeat et per eos* ibidem institui ad ipsumque sic institutum cura animarum tam Capellanorum et aliorum ministrorum hujusmodi, quam etiam parochianorum dicte ecclesie beate Marie, cedente tamen vel decedente dicto Thoma la Warre, aut alias ecclesiam ipsam quomodolibet

* The word "eosdem" in the text is erased, and on the margin are the words "eos. Pe. cassatum et correctum de mandato Domini F. de Gebenne Regentis. de Cassatiis," *i.e.*, "Peter. cancelled and corrected by order of my lord F. of Geneva Regent. de Casatiis." Peter de Casatiis was corrector of Papal letters, and he attests the correction by putting his names at the beginning and at the end. Francis de Meez, bishop elect of Geneva, was Regent of the Papal Chancery. See notes and index, *Calendar of P.L.*, vii. 504.

Digitized by Google

demittente, pertineat, liceatque sibi ac Capellanis praedictis tanquam unum corpus seu collegium ibidem facientibus corporalem possessionem ecclesie beate Marie iuriumque et pertinenciarum praedictorum libere apprehendere et eam perpetuo collegiatam tenere et possidere cujuscumque licentia minime requisita.

Et insuper, idem Willelmus Episcopus Thome Episcopo et Thome la Warre supradictis condendi et edendi ordinaciones et Statuta racionabilia in ea parte per ipsum tamen Willelmum Episcopum seu successorem suum, confirmanda et approbanda concessit facultatem, constitutis nichilominus per eum super fructibus, redditibus et proventibus predictis quadraginta mense sue Episcopali Lichefeldensi et viginta decano et Capitulo Lichfeldensi ac aliis viginta solidis monete Anglie Archidiacono praefatis pro mense et ecclesie Lichefeldensis et Archidiaconatus praedictorum indemnitate singulis annis per magistrum et Capellanos supradictos imperpetuum etiam sub ecclesie censure districtione exsolvendis prout in patentibus ipsius Willelmi Episcopi super inde confectis literis plenius continetur. Quare pro parte dictorum Thome Episcopi et condominorum ac Rectoris Nobis fuit humiliter supplicatum, ut erectioni, ordinacioni et concessioni [praedictis ceterisque inde secutis]* pro eorum subsistentia firmiori robur Apostolice confirmacionis adjicere necnon praefato Thome Episcopo ut Statuta et ordinaciones praedicta quocies sibi expedire videbitur, corrigere et alia de novo edere [et]† tam edita quam edenda interpretari, declarare immutare vel ex toto tollere valeat licenciam concedere de benignitate Apostolica dignaremur.

Nos, igitur, quia de praemissis per prefatas literas quas in Cancellaria nostra diligenter inspici fecimus nobis plenaria extitit facta fides [hujusmodi supplicationibus inclinati]† erectionem, ordinacionem et concessionem praedictas [et quaecumque inde secuta rata et grata habentes ea]† auctoritate Apostolica tenore praesentium ex certa scientia confirmamus et praesentis scripti patrocinio communimus. Et nichilominus eidem Thome Episcopo Statuta et ordinaciones salubria racionabilia et honesta circa ecclesie et collegii praedictorum statum et regimen quocies sibi videbitur, edendi et tam ea que iam edita sunt quam illa que ipsum quandocumque edere continget corrigendi, interpretandi, declarandi seu in melius commutandi, vel ea prorsus tollendi et destituendi plenam et liberam tenore praesentium concedimus facultatem.

Non obstantibus constitutionibus Apostolicis ceterisque contrariis quibuscumque. Nulli ergo,‡ &c., Nostre confirmationis, communitionis et concessionis infringere. Et si quis, &c. Datum Romae apud Sanctum Petrum sexto Kalendis Maji, anno nono.

PETRUS DE CASATIIS.

---

* "Praemisse" erased, and words in brackets substituted on margin, with the attestation of the corrector, "cassatus et correctus. Notarius, P(etrus de) C(assatiis)."

† Inserted on margin with attestation.

‡ [Omnino hominum liceat hanc paginam nostrae.]

§ [Hoc attemptare praesumpserit, indignationem omnipotentis Dei ac beatorum Petri et Pauli Apostolorum eius se noverit incursurum.]

Digitized by Google

(TRANSLATION.)

MARTIN, &c. [BISHOP].*

FOR THE FUTURE MEMORY HEREOF.

Gladly when it is besought of us do we impart the strength of the Apostolic protection to those things which have been wisely done to further God's worship and the salvation of souls, so that they may endure in safety.

A petition was recently laid before us on the part of our venerable brother, Thomas, Bishop of Durham, and of our beloved sons, John Henege, Nicholas Motte, Richard Lombard, Richard Fryth, co-lords of the Manor of Mamcestre, in the diocese of Lichfield, and also of Thomas la Warre, rector of the parish church of St. Mary of the said place, in which it was stated:

That they, taking into earnest consideration that the said church, in which the Bishop and the other co-lords, by reason of their lordship of the said manor, had and still have the right of patronage, has a large and extensive and very populous parish, of which the fruits, rents, and revenues are so abundant that by them, equalling as they do the annual sum of 250 marks sterling, several ministers could be fittingly maintained to carry out the divine service; and also perceiving clearly that, albeit a large cure of souls attaches to the said church, it has rarely happened so far that the Rector in person has resided there, but rather that the cure of souls has been discharged for the most part by other priests, and that from this cause have ensued neglect of the pastoral charge, the lessening of divine worship, the undue withholding of

* Pope Martin V., elected November 11th, 1417.

Digitized by Google

hospitality and support of the poor, and other grave dangers to the interests of souls; and moreover, desiring to better the condition of the Church, and happily to preclude such dangers and scandals in the future, they had the foregoing considerations represented on their behalf to our venerable brother, William, Bishop of Lichfield; and he, having with all due diligence taken information thereupon, and having finally found these allegations to be true, and having obtained the counsel and consent of our beloved sons the Dean of Lichfield and the Prior of Coventry, of the Order of St. Benedict, of the canonically united churches,* and of their chapters, and of the Archdeacon of Chester, in the said church of Lichfield (inside of whose Archdeaconry the said Church of Blessed Mary is situate); and having cited all and singular who in this matter ought to be cited, and having carried out all the solemnities which in such cases are by law required, did to the praise of the Almighty God, and of the said glorious Virgin Mary, and in reverence and honour of the martyrs, St. Denis and St. George, and for the welfare of souls, erect by his ordinary authority the said church into a collegiate church; and in the said church he established a college, consisting of one Master, who is to be there the chief person, and of eight chaplains and other ministers to be therein canonically instituted, and to be maintained out of the fruits, rents, and revenues aforesaid, and other goods of the said church; in such wise that this Master, who will be for the time, shall have to be presented to William, the aforesaid Bishop, and to his successors the Bishops of Lichfield, or, during the vacancy of the See of Lichfield, to the

* Lichfield and Coventry were canonically united in one diocese, having a secular chapter at Lichfield and a monastic one at Coventry.

Digitized by Google

guardian of the spiritualities of the same, and to be therein instituted by them; and to him thus instituted shall belong the cure of souls, both of the chaplains and ministers, and also of the parishioners, of the said church of blessed Mary, upon the decease or resignation of the said Thomas la Warre, or on his giving up the said church in any other way; and it shall be lawful for him [the Master] and the said chaplains as forming one body or college there to take freely corporal possession of the said church of blessed Mary and of its rights and appurtenances aforesaid and to hold and possess the same perpetually collegiated, without requiring the permission of anyone whomsoever. And, moreover, the said Bishop William granted to the aforesaid Bishop Thomas and Thomas la Warre the power of framing and issuing reasonable ordinances and statutes in that respect, to be approved and confirmed, however, by the said Bishop William or his successors: and he nevertheless ordered that out of the fruits, rents, and revenues aforesaid, there should be paid each year 40 [shillings] to his episcopal mensa* at Lichfield, and 20 to the aforesaid Dean and chapter of Lichfield, and other 20 shillings of English money to the Archdeacon aforesaid as indemnity to the mensa and Church of Lichfield and the said Archdeaconry, by the Master and chaplains aforesaid, in perpetuity, even under rigour of the censure of the Church, as in the letters patent of the said Bishop William thereupon drawn up, is more fully contained.

Wherefore we have been humbly petitioned on behalf of the said Bishop Thomas, the co-lords and Rector that we should out of our Apostolic kindness vouchsafe to impart to the erection, ordinance, and concession

* Bishop's table or sustentation fund.

Digitized by Google

aforesaid and other things consequent thereupon, for their more secure permanence, the strength of the apostolic confirmation, and to grant to the aforesaid Bishop Thomas leave by which he shall be able, as often as it shall seem to him good, to correct the aforesaid statutes and ordinances and to issue others that are new, and to interpret, explain, alter, or completely repeal both those which have been already issued, and those which may be issued in the future.

We therefore, having before us full testimony of the foregoing by the aforesaid letters, which we have caused to be diligently examined in our Chancery, accede to these petitions, and holding the said erection, ordinance, and concession, and all things ensuing therefrom as acceptable and ratified, we of our sure knowledge,* by our apostolic authority, by tenor of these presents, confirm them, and by virtue of this present writ grant our sanction thereto.

And, not the less, we give by tenor of these presents to the said Bishop Thomas full and free power to make, as often as it will seem to him [expedient], statutes and ordinances which are useful, reasonable, and just concerning the state and governance of the aforesaid church and college, and to correct, interpret, explain, alter for the better, or totally abrogate and abolish both those which are already made and those which he may happen to make at any future time; apostolic constitutions and other things whatsoever to the contrary notwithstanding.

To no man [is it allowable to infringe this charter of our] confirmation, sanction, and concession, and if any-

---

*The phrase "ex certa scientia" here introduced had the effect in canon law that the Papal grant could not be afterwards invalidated on any plea that the grounds of the petition were misstated.

Digitized by Google

one [shall presume to attempt so to do, let him know that he will incur the wrath of the Almighty God, and of His blessed apostles Peter and Paul].

Given at Rome from St. Peter's on the VI. Kalends of May, in the ninth year [of our Pontificate].*

PE[TER] DE CASATIIS.†

---

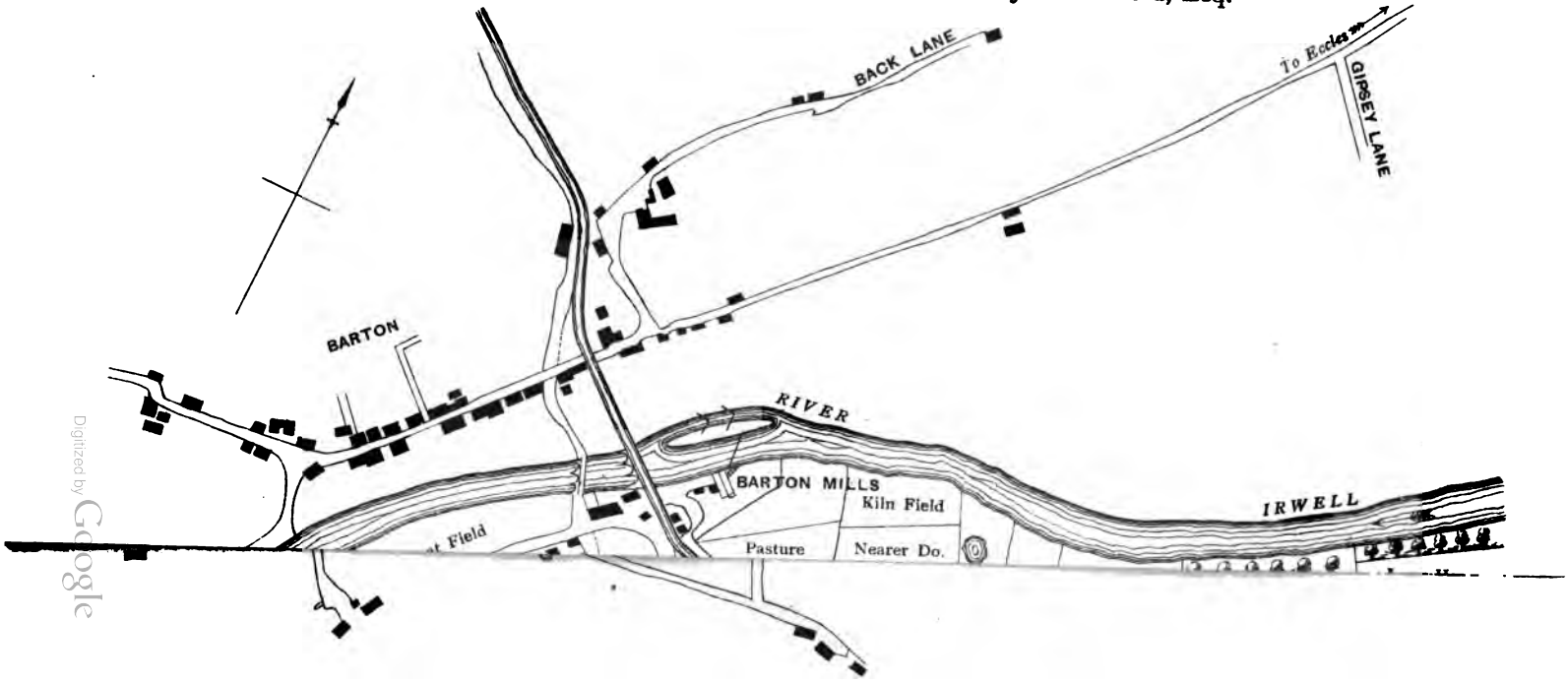
* April 26th, 1426.
† Corrector of Letters in the Papal Chancery.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Dumplington and the Holcrofts.

Tracing from Plan made in 1782 by Wm. Bennet, for John Trafford, Esq.



Digitized by Google

DUMPLINGTON AND THE HOLCROFTS.

BY H. T. CROFTON.

FROM a number of deeds and documents the following account of Dumplington and some of its inhabitants has been compiled. The sketch pedigree of the Holcroft family, derived from these and other sources, will save repetition of numerous names and dates. The Holcrofts' holding under the Traffords descended as follows: (1) Thomas Holcroft, died 1663; (2) Thomas Holcroft, died 1712; (3) Henry Holcroft, died 1728; (4) John Holcroft, died 1801; (5) John Holcroft, died 1827; (6) Matthew Holcroft, died 1888.

The family was probably an offshoot of yeomen who took their name from Holcroft on the north side of Chat Moss, and some of whom grew rich on the spoil of the monasteries in the time of King Henry VIII. On August 31st, 1652, Thomas Holcroft, of Holcroft, esquire, married Mrs. Eleanor Birche, of Birch, near Middleton, at Middleton Parish Church, and he had a yeoman namesake, Thomas Holcroft, then living at Dumplington. The latter made his will in 1653, but it was not proved till ten years later, and in it mention is made of his wife Elizabeth (whose will was proved in 1674) and his sons Henry and Thomas, also "John

Digitized by Google

Devias,* my wife's son" (by her first husband), and Ellen Knight,† "my servant." The executors were his stepson John Devias with Henry Knight, and a friend named John Birch, of Brom-hurst, was appointed to be their overseer. The witnesses were Henry Smith (administration with inventory granted at Chester in 1674) and John Smith. The effects of this Thomas Holcroft were valued on September 26th, 1653, by Robert Chadwick, Thomas Rogers, Jonathan Royle, and Hamlet Bent. The will was sealed with a device or monogram of two capital letters H, one above the other, with a figure 4 appended beneath and lying on its face with its tail crossed.

The younger son Henry lived at Rixton, but Thomas continued as a yeoman at Dumplington, which is a small hamlet or semi-independent township on the south side of the river Irwell, within the vast township of Barton-upon-Irwell, in the parish of Eccles. It is about half a mile south of the village of Barton, and lies between the similar hamlets of Bromyhurst on the west and Wickleswick on the east. It has for a long time belonged almost entirely to the Traffords of Trafford.

In 1229 Sygerith de Dumplinton for twenty shillings sterling quitclaimed to Robert Grelley, lord of Manchester, and his heirs in perpetuity all her right in forty acres of land, with appurtenances, in Dumplinton, of which Grelley was tenant (*Lancashire Fines*, vol. i., p. 56, Record Society). Grelley was then seized of the fee of one knight and a half in Barton Manor as heir of Edith, formerly wife of Gilbert de Notton, Grelley having the

---

*The will of John Devias, of "Barton upon Irwell" (township), was proved at Chester in 1607.

†The will of James Knight, of Barton-upon-Irwell (township), was proved at Chester in 1603; of John Knight, of Dumplington, in 1641; and of James Knight, of Dumplington, yeoman, in 1711.

Digitized by Google

wardship of the son of Edith's daughter (*Close Rolls*, p. 438, Record Commission). About 1275 Alexander le Mey, or le Meych, of Bromyhurst in Barton, granted half of a sixth of the vills of Bromyhurst and Dumplinton to his son Hugh. A copy of this grant, which came into the possession of the Traffords, is contained in the Raines MSS. at the Chetham Library, and photographs of the original deed and of its seal were exhibited by Mr. W. Farrer at the "Old Manchester" Exhibition in 1904 (items 88 and 91).

The derivation of this quaint place-name is unknown. It may be compared with Puddington, in Wirral, and Pye-croft, which was a locality on the confines of Ardwick and Gorton, in Manchester parish. Dumplington is not, however, a mere culinary nickname like the neighbouring "Black-pudding Town" (Stretford), and "Eel-pie" or "Snig-pie Town" (Flixton).

It adjoins the once extensive Trafford Moss,* of which Dumplington Moss was formerly part. The Holcroft deeds describe "Roughfield," before 1708, as having been enclosed from "Dumplington Moor," and the family note-book mentions getting and drawing turfs, filling up moss-pits, and payments of moss rents.

In 1664, Thomas Holcroft, No. 2, owned property in Flixton, which he had acquired from Thomas Walkden,† of Flixton, who died before 1664, leaving a widow, Alice; and Holcroft sold it, or part of it, to a Mr. Wilcocke,

---

* The *Holcroft Note-Book* states that "John Trafford, Esquire, mead the new road over Trafford Moss in the year 1781, and the first man that went over to Manchester was Joseph Jonson, of Barton, weaver, living at John Rogerson house." The reclamation of Trafford Moss was not begun until 1793.

† Wills were proved at Chester of Peter Walkden, of Flixton, in 1616; of Thomas Walkden, of Flixton, yeoman, in 1665, and of Alice Walkden, of Flixton, widow, in 1669.

Digitized by Google

who also died before 1664, leaving a widow named Anne. The Holcroft documents comprised another Flixton deed, dated 1840, whereby William Jones, of Flixton, yeoman, gave Henry Hall, of Barton, yeoman, a right to cut a sluice across Ebby-cross Field, Flixton, and across a road into Wedding (Withen or Willow?) Greaves Field, and to "fix hatches, flood-doors, &c., to admit water from the River Mersey for irrigating in the usual seasons."

Dumplington was within the manor of Barton-upon-Irwell, and the *Holcroft Note-Book* has, at page 105, an extract from the Manor Court proceedings [since lost] recording that on April 25th, 1672, "a contra-versie between Henry Knight and Robert Chadock [otherwise Chadwick], touching a watercourse on Bromy-hurst Moor (for which Isabel Warburton* and Robert Chadock had been fined on January 14th, 1668-9), was referred to the jury to view, and to make such order as they should see just." Knight's witnesses were Henry Drinkwater and Edward Bordman, and Chadock's were Thomas Irlam, William Irlam, Richard Crosby, Robert Newton, and Henry Smith.†

The jurors ordered that the watercourse "be ditched now and hereafter from the Moss of John Barlow‡ down to the Highway Lane."

---

*Wills were proved at Chester of Alice Warburton, *alias* Hulme, of Davy-hulme, widow, in 1660; and of John Warburton, of Flixton, in 1677.

†Wills were proved at Chester of John Crosbey, of Davyhulme, in 1619; of Thomas Newton and Elizabeth Newton, both of Bromehurst, in 1614; of Margery Newton, of Braimehurst, Co. Lanc., widow, in 1663; of Roger Smith, of Flixton, in 1598; of Richard Smith, of Flixton, yeoman, in 1612; of Margaret Smith, of Davy Hulme, widow, in 1666; and for Henry Smith, of Dumplington, administration, with inventory, was granted in 1674. The note-book records the burial of Ric. Crosby's wife on January 22nd, 1718-9.

‡The will of John Barlow, of Davy Hulme, was proved at Chester in 1674.

Digitized by Google

The note-book contains other court entries, such as: May 5, 1712, paid by Henry Holcroft at Courte for being admitted 4d.; Oct. 2, 1712, att Courte 1d,; Apr. 7, 1713, att Courte 1d.

In 1684, Henry Holcroft attested a deed whereby Alice Wallworke, of Intacke (in Dumplington or Bromyhurst), within Barton, widow, gave various articles to her son John and her daughter, who was a minor. The things included a dishboard, "puter" dishes and spoons, a great sapling coffer, and a kneading tornell. The house, in which she lived, had a north chamber and a south chamber, as well as "the house," meaning the "house-place," or kitchen.

On April 13th, 1694, Thomas Holcroft No. 2 took, from Squire Humphrey Trafford, a lease of a tenement in Dumplington, which was not to include "the Loand Croft, containing two acres, part of the Coney, or Cunney Warren," but it comprised "part of a close called Holcroft's Awett [that is, Ayot, or island in a river] in Bromyhurst." This "part" was no doubt a strip or dole, for it was described as being "in the middle of the close, with one end to the River," and it contained half an acre.

In September, 1712, Mary Holcroft, spinster, assigned to her brother Henry the two acres which had formed "half the Coney Warren" in Dumplington, and were formerly held by Robert Rowson, deceased, and Henry Knight, of Dumplington.

On August 22nd, 1705, John Key* or Kay, of Ashton-on-Mersey, husbandman, who was connected with the Holcrofts, took a lease of a tenement in Ashton from John Allen, Esq., of Stillorgan in Ireland. Kay had married Anne, daughter of Thomas Holcroft, of

* This John Kay, senior, removed from Ashton to Wardley in Worsley before 1714; and in April, 1719, made his will, giving to his son John "a right to the Hall and demesne of Worsley."

Digitized by Google

Dumplington, and in April, 1710, his son, John Kay, junior, married his first cousin Elizabeth, daughter of John Rogerson,* *alias* Roberts of Dumplington, basketmaker, by Margaret, his wife, daughter of Thomas Holcroft. Their marriage settlement gave the farm at Ashton to John, junior, for life, and after his death half of it was to belong to his wife Elizabeth for life and then to go to their issue in priority of birth, but if Elizabeth died within four years after the marriage, without issue, the father or son was to repay to Elizabeth's father the £10, which had been paid by him as her marriage portion.

In January, 1711-12, the same John Rogerson agreed with his son Robert, of Dumplington, husbandman, to let Robert have, for three years, at eight pounds rent, his house, outhousing, Moss-field, a field of John Gregory† on Bromyhurst Moor, next the High-gate (highway) Lane, also the orchard and croft on the west end and north side of the house, reserving to the father a bedroom and room in the house to work at his basketmaking, and a right to store his basket rods in the chamber above; also a place at the fire, in return for finding half the turfs, and Ann Rogerson‡ was to find the other half.

* In 1676 administration was granted at Chester for the goods of Jane Rogerson, of Dumplington; in 1711 the will of John Rogerson, of Dumplington, yeoman, was proved at Chester; in 1712 the will of Jane Rogerson, of Dumplington, widow; in 1750 the will of John Rogerson, of Dumplington, basketmaker; in 1782 the will of Joseph Rogerson, of Dumplington, yeoman, and in 1785 the will of James Rogerson, of Dumplington, yeoman.

† The will of John Gregory, of Urmston, was proved at Chester in 1673, and of Margaret Gregory, of Urmston, widow, in 1677.

‡ She was apparently Robert's sister, and in August, 1712, married George Royle, of Carrington, co. Chester, husbandman, who held a cottage and land at Carrington under a lease dated January 18th, 1708-9, from George, earl of Warrington, for the lives of George and his brothers John and William Royle. Ann's marriage portion was £20, and the cottage and land at Carrington were settled on her for life if she survived George, subject to a right for George's brothers John and William, if single, to occupy a room in the cottage.

Digitized by Google

To return to the Holcrofts. Thomas No. 2 and his wife Joan had another daughter Joan, who married Edward Crowder, of Chorlton-cum-Hardy, husbandman, and a release for £11, her marriage portion, was given on January 26th, 1701-2.

On December 26th, 1709, Henry Holcroft, of Rixton, borrowed £10 from Charles Clarke,* junior, of Manchester, yeoman. Prior to May, 1711, Henry Holcroft and Mary Knight, wife of James Knight, of Dumplington, were appointed by Mary's husband to be the executors of James's will, whereby he left £5 to Elizabeth Haddocke, of Manchester, widow (daughter of James Knight?); and in May, 1711, John Knight attested the release for her legacy. Legacies were also given to Elizabeth, wife of Edward Roe, of Eccles, weaver; Robert Heaward, of Sale, husbandman; Sarah, wife of John Beate, of Manchester, weaver; and Alice, wife of William Gee, of Altringham, carpenter, and similar releases were given for those legacies. Possibly Elizabeth, Sarah, and Alice, and Mrs. Heaward were daughters of James Knight.

Prior to October, 1708, Robert Chadwick,† of Bromyhurst, yeoman, had taken from Squire Humphrey Trafford, and his heir apparent, Humphrey Trafford, junior, a lease of four acres called the Rough Field, for four score and nineteen years determinable upon the death of the survivor of three lives, and Chadwick agreed for £36 to assign the four acres to Henry Holcroft, of Dumplington,

---

*On February 17th, 1712-3, Charles Clarke, senior, of Manchester, yeoman, and Elizabeth Smith, of same, widow, and Alice Nash, of same, spinster, took a bond for £40 and interest from Henry Holcroft and Thomas Holcroft, both of Rixton, yeomen, and Thomas Rothwell, of the the adjacent Glassbrook, co. Lanc., innkeeper. The witnesses were Samuel Hardman and James Gee.

† The will of Edmund Chadwick, of Dumplington, yeoman, was proved at Chester in 1778.

Digitized by Google

who was described as a chapman, and in the same month Chadwick also agreed, with the assent of Thomas Harrison, of Bromyhurst, to let Thomas Holcroft, yeoman, have for thirty shillings a bit of land at the north-east end of Chadwick's Dole, called the Four Butts, in the Mean or Common Field in Bromyhurst, at the bottom or south-west end of Thomas Holcroft's Low Croft, with a right to cut down the hedge and to make a cartway over the ditch, with a cart "yate" or way out of the Low Croft, for two thousand years at a peppercorn rent. To strengthen his position Thomas Holcroft, on November 8th, 1708, paid Squire Trafford a further five pounds in respect of the assignment of the Rough Field.

Thomas the second made his will on January 15th, 1711-2, and died in the same year, probate of his will being granted at Chester in 1712, at which time he was holding various fields on both sides of the river Irwell, called The Bank, Eye, Lower Field, Pastured Field in the Eye, and Eye Barn Field, as well as the Intack Bottom, three Rough Fields, three Moor Fields, Low Croft, New and Old Orchards, the Dumplington Field, Hemp Croft, Green Field, two Pump Acres, and Barn Field. The old orchard was next to the lane, which runs east and west and on which the Homestead or Holcroft's Fold was situated. In 1723 the buildings included an old house and a new one which was then called the Schoolhouse. The Moorfield lay on the south side of the Schoolhouse. Many of these names appear on the map made in 1782, for John Trafford, Esquire.

His effects were valued at £82. 10s., and included three mares, besides cows and calves, oats, barley, beans, wheat, and hay, cheese, malt, and yarn, rough yarns, linens, and various things with unusual names, such as "shotes and a gauge of fellies, a boulster and chain, hook chains

Digitized by Google

and hombes [hames], pilches [saddle rugs], woontes [yokes], twiggen-ware [basket work], earthen and wooden ware, puter, brass, tin, and oirne ware, beacon and a beef tub, turnels, a scoading [scalding] turnel, a trest; and hustlement [odds and ends] worth five shillings.

In consequence of the death and will of Thomas, the second, the farm had to be divided between Henry Holcroft, of Dumplington, and Henry Holcroft, of Rixton. Thomas Warburton on May 13th, 1713, divided it as follows:—

	a.	r.	p.
The Pastured Field	2	0	0
Barne Field	1	2	18
Green Field	2	0	25
Fould	0	0	35
Orchard	0	0	24
Intack	1	0	22
[Lancashire measure]	7	1	4

	a.	r.	p.
Lower Field in the Eye	2	1	0
Pump Acres	2	0	8
Little Croft	0	1	23
Dumplington	1	0	24
Hemp Croft with new Orchard	0	3	10
Out of the Intack	0	2	18
[Lancashire measure]	7	1	0

In the previous September John Holcroft had taken from the Traffords a lease of the new house and barn and the four acres enclosed from Dumplington Moor for the lives of himself and his brother Henry, and for the life of Thomas, son of the late Thomas Holcroft, of Rixton, and a week later John assigned half of the premises to his brother Henry. John and his brother Henry then approached Henry, of Rixton, and for £20 secured his interest in the Lower Field, two Pump Acres, Dumplington, Hemp Croft, and "part of the top of the Green Field," and immediately after that Henry, of Dumplington, took from the two Humphrey Traffords a lease of "the lower part in the Eye, two Pump Acres, Little Croft, Dumplington, Hemp Croft, and little orchard, with 2 roods 18 perches out of the Intack on the west

Digitized by Google

side," total 7a. 1r. 3p., for the lives of Henry, alleged to be then thirty-four, his cousin Henry, of Rixton, then thirty-one, and Peter, son of William Heywood, of "Whickiles" (Wickleswick), yeoman, then aged fifteen, and in the July following Henry assigned half to his brother John.

The capital sunk in acquiring the land on lease and improvements is stated as follows on page 98 of the note-book:—

		£	s.	d.
Sept. 20, 1712.	Pd. Mr. Trafford for Low Croft - - -	5	5	0
,, ,,	The like Moorfields and house -	8	10	0
May 29, 1713.	The like part of ye Ould Estate -	55	10	6
Nov. 5, 1716.	The like other part - - -	55	10	9
The purchase of ye whole Ould Estate, ye charge & anuity -		140	0	0
The purchase of ye Rough ffields - - - - - -		36	10	0
The building of ye (School) house & barne in ye Moor field -		125	0	0
The charge of marling Dumplington, Hempcroft, Green field, Intack, and Moore fields - - - - - - - -		50	0	0
The charge of repearing west end and east end of ye ould house (on the north side of the lane) - - - - -		19	0	0
	Total - - - -	£495	6	3

The river bank of some of the fields was protected by wooden piles, and there was also a fender, "copp," or embankment to exclude floods. The note-book details expenses for falling and leading wood, sharpening it and "laying it in the bank," and for "falling, ditching, and pricking wood in the copp in the Eye." It appears that the Cop was between Hamlet Gilbody's Cassey (Cawsey) Green and the Little Croft, and in 1715 it was raised between the Pastured and Barn Fields. There was also a "weare" to be maintained, and in 1718 piles and wood were used for "making the water-bank at the Leap-stidd in the Eye." This was prior to the Irwell being rendered navigable for vessels of fifty tons in 1720, when a lock was formed at Stick Ings Cut to raise the water-level.

Digitized by Google

Thomas, the second, left a daughter Mary, who died in 1713, and her effects were worth £32. 17s. and included an acquevite bottle, two posset pots, and a pillion and cloth. Her brother Henry, in 1715, married Margaret, daughter of Matthew Shawcross, of Bent Lanes, within Barton township, and John Holcroft thereupon agreed that after his own death his brother Henry should succeed to his share in the farm, unless John married, and except so far as John might need "to maintain his degree and place by reason of sickness."

The Traffords let their farms at "old accustomed rents," which were only a few shillings, but substantial fines or premiums were paid for renewing the leases. Thus in 1769 Joseph Royle, of Warrington, webster, son of Joseph Royle, of Davyhulme, webster, took a lease of a farm at Davyhulme at a rent of £10 in addition to 18s., "the old accustomed rent," and 3s. 4d., for "boon-money at Christmas," as well as rendering three and a half hens, or at the landlord's option paying 1s. 9½d., and leading half a load of coals or paying 1s., and leading five loads of turf or paying 1s. The lessee was to repair water banks and fenders, and to grind all corn and grain used on the premises at Barton Manor Mill, and he was to find quarters for a hound or beagle. Royle's holding comprised a house, orchard, &c., with fields called The Eye, Croft, Furthest, Further, Nearer, and Middle Cowhey, Pye-platt, Marled Garth, and The Rye Acre (which contained 1a. 2r. and 12p.), total 8a. 3r. 9p., which he was to hold for his own life, then forty-two, and the life of his wife Betty, aged twenty-six.

Probably the leases to the Holcrofts contained very similar provisions, and from time to time the leases were renewed before they ran out. Thus in December, 1723, one of their leases was renewed by inserting another

Digitized by Google

young life, that of John Holcroft, who was born in 1716. For this privilege Squire Trafford charged £25, and his steward, Mr. Rogers, was paid 24s. "for making the lease." To secure this boon friendly influences had to be brought to bear, and the note-book records the payment of five shillings to "Maddam Trafford her maid" and two shillings to "Charles and maiden." Maddam Trafford was very probably a Protestant who used to go from Trafford House by Wickleswick ferry to Eccles Church, which the Holcrofts also attended; but Squire Trafford was a Roman Catholic, so the lease had to be legalised by the justices, and 8s. 6d. were paid to "Mr. Kenyon (clerk of the peace) and justices," and 2s. to Mr. Rogers for "getting it signed" or registered. In November, 1725, the life of Thomas Holcroft, who was born in 1718, was inserted in the other lease on payment of £8. 2s. 6d.

The lessee, Henry Holcroft, made his will in 1723, when he was very ill. In it he mentions "my old house where I now dwell and buildings belonging," and directed that his younger children were to have "such room for cohabitation during singleness and chast conversation of bodys" as his wife Margaret and his brother John should appoint.

Henry recovered from his illness and did not die till five years later, leaving Margaret his widow to take charge of the farm during the minority of his children. In December, 1728, she renewed the lease of the four acres enclosed from the moor, with the housing on it, for the lives of her sons Thomas, born in 1718, Henry, born in 1721, and James, born in 1726; and in the following May she succeeded in renewing the other lease for the lives of Peter Heywood and her sons Thomas and Henry.

Digitized by Google

In June, 1729, Henry's sons John, who was born in 1716 and was described as a husbandman, and Thomas, who was born in 1718 and was then a weaver, took an assignment of the farm from their mother, although the elder seems to have been only thirteen years old and the younger eleven; and the next step was in January, 1739-40, when Thomas, who would then be just of age or little more, agreed to let to Jeffrey Darbyshire, of Dumplington, husbandman, the Schoolhouse and land belonging to it. It was stipulated that Thomas should repair hedges and ditches where he felled oulers (alders) and allow Darbyshire to have the Lower Moorfield for haining (setting apart) of his cattle from Candlemas till 1st May at the end of the tenancy, and Darbyshire was to pay £17 a year for rent. The same day John, the elder brother, agreed to let to Darbyshire, for £24 rent, the old house and land, reserving a right "to abide in the parlour while unmarried," and Darbyshire was to be at liberty to plow the Great Moorfield "above the Intack, now summer-worked for wheat."

In 1747 Thomas, the third, made his will, making his brother John his chief legatee, subject to providing Thomas's widow Mary with "a fit place to dwell in during widowhood," and leaving 10s. to Richard, son of his wife Mary, "born in wedlock, but not begotten by me," to be paid when Richard was twenty-one. His goods included a chaff bed, a trest, pewter dishes and spoons, six ceilt chairs, a piggan, skelett, bac spittle, chining knife, salt-pye, pair of Goberts, fall board, washing maden, bow, two pairs of looms, three leaths, seven suttles, and a mail (meal) box.*

* When Betty Holcroft died in 1825 her effects included one three-legs, two tund dishes, a piggy tub, diging can, three laped maden, pegg tub, mug bottle, spice cupboard, washing machine, turnel, loom and geering, and a pin wheel.

Digitized by Google

In 1754 John, son of Henry, was aged thirty-seven, and took a fresh lease from Humphrey Trafford, for the house and moorfields, for the lives of his wife Elizabeth then thirty-six, his daughter Margaret then thirteen, and his brother James then thirty-one; and in the same year he surrendered leases which had been granted to his father and mother, and took a fresh lease of the house, fold, &c., 1a. 36p., Greenfield 2a. 1r. 16p., part of the Intack 1a. 1r. 34p., Pasture Field and Barn Field 3a. 2r. 4p., and Rough Field, part of Dumplington Moor, 4a. 1r. 10p., making a total of 12 acres 20 perches "of the measure there used," meaning the Lancashire measure of seven yards to the pole, for the lives of John the lessee, William, son of Edward Chadwick, of Dumplington, then thirteen, and Ralph, son of Ralph Brownhill,* of Mill Brow, in Barton township, then twelve. For this lease John paid £85, and was to pay 13s. yearly rent, and to lead half a load of coals or pay 1s. and five loads of turf to Barton Kiln or pay 1s., and to render three hens and half a hen or pay 1s. 9d. These not infrequent renders of half a hen probably relate back to times when a farm was divided and the services halved, for in practice there is little doubt that the landlord always preferred the money equivalent. John's lease was to be terminable if he did not bring the corn and grain, which he used, to be ground at Barton Mill, or if he did not find, when required, a good cock-walk, and sufficient quarters for a hound or beagle, for his sport-loving landlords; and the note-book contains references to game-cocks, as follows: "a feasand brested Red Kitcat Lift 4. 11; a gray duck-wing 3. 15. 2; a black

* In May, 1800, William Gilbert, of Blackfriars Road, London, wrote that an elderly man, named Ralph Brownhill, had been in Gilbert's service "for some years, but four months since had a paralytic stroke."

Digitized by Google

gray comb and wadeles (wattles) 3. 10." The figures probably are the fighting weights of the birds.

In 1782 William Bennet made a survey of the Trafford estates, and Dumplington then contained:—

NO.	TENEMENT.		STATUTE. a. r. p.	CUSTOMARY. a. r. p.
1	James Knight's		9 3 12	6 0 10
2	Thomas Greaves'		0 3 16	0 2 4
3	James Knight's		5 2 12	3 1 31
4	Joseph Rogerson's		5 0 12	3 0 21
6	John Holcroft's		6 0 12	3 3 0
(5 &) 7	Do.	41a. 3r. 13p.	19 3 34	12 1 12
8	Do.		12 2 9	7 3 0
9	Do.		3 0 38	2 0 0
10	Thomas Hampson's		4 1 0	2 2 20
11	George Leicester's		2 1 14	1 1 31
12	James Knight's		85 2 37	52 3 28
13	Do.	92a. 3r. 26½p.	2 0 5½	1 1 1
14	Do.		5 0 24	3 0 29
15	Mr. Harrison's		4 3 25	3 0 5
16	Thomas Chadwick's		29 0 25	18 1 19
			196 2 35½	121 3 11

John Holcroft was then the second largest tenant proprietor in Dumplington, and the particulars of his four holdings were as follows:—

NO. OF HOLDING.	DESCRIPTION.	STATUTE. a. r. p.	CUSTOMARY. a. r. p.
5 & 7	House, outbuilding, fold, orchards, &c.	0 2 24	0 1 24
	Greenfield	2 2 16	1 2 17
	Part of Croft taken from Greenfield	1 0 25	0 2 34
	Nearer end of Pumpfield (in the Eye); lost by floods, 3r. 5p.	2 1 17	1 1 33
	Pasture field	3 2 23	2 1 0
	Bigger part of Intack on east side	2 0 30	1 1 16
	Moss Field (*a*)	1 2 37	1 0 11
	Big Moss Field (*c*)	3 0 6	1 3 20
	Little Moss Field (*b*)	2 2 16	1 2 17
	Long Croft, in another lease, No. 9.	—	—
	Total of 5 and 7	19 3 34	12 1 12

Digitized by Google

NO. OF HOLDING.	DESCRIPTION.	STATUTE. a. r. p.	CUSTOMARY. a. r. p.
6	House, outbuilding, orchard and nearer Moor Field - - - - - -	1 1 20	0 3 16
	Middle Moor Field - - - - -	1 2 29	1 0 6
	Further Moor Field - - - - -	3 0 3	1 3 18
	(Fallen in 23rd April, 1809.) Total of 6	6 0 12	3 3 0
8	Further part of Pump Field in Bent Lane Eye; lost by flood, 10p. - - -	3 2 17	2 0 36
	Lower Field - - - - - -	3 3 14	2 1 19
	Top part of Croft, rest taken from Green Field - - - - - -	0 2 22	0 1 23
	Dumplington Field - - - - -	1 3 39	1 0 37
	Hemp Croft and Orchard - - - -	1 2 14	0 3 37
	Lesser part of Intack on west side - -	0 3 23	0 2 8
		12 2 9	7 3 0
9	Long Croft; fallen in April 23rd, 1809 -	3 0 38	2 0 0

John Holcroft made his will in 1799 and died in 1801; his son John made his will in March, 1827, and left his farm to his sons Matthew, James, and Thomas. Matthew, who died in 1878, was the last of the Dumplington yeoman of the family. He held 57a. 2r. 6p., statute measure, under Sir Humphrey de Trafford, baronet, at £140 yearly rent. In 1872 his holding was transferred to Adam Stott, and his effects were valued at £553, and included two bread peels; shafts, leading, and pin hames; a tun dish, salting flag; hand and reaching pikels; cart strokes arms and bushes; gullontines and dock fork; old beams and maw (mallet); three ridge-worths; a summer-work harrow, also push, double wood, and iron plows.

NOTE-BOOK.

The family account and note-book, bound in dark leather, measuring 6in. by 8in., contains entries, ranging from 1708 to 1792 or later, very miscellaneous, and quite devoid of chronological or any other order.

Digitized by Google

Beyond this book, the Holcrofts do not seem to have possessed much of a library. About 1721 a note is made of "The devout companion, being a little prayer book;" in 1725, "bought a law book of Jon. Houlm, 3s.;" in 1726, "two books and garden seeds, 3s. 4d.;" in 1774, an almanacke, 6d.; and in 1821 John Holcroft bought Moore's *Almanack or Vox Stellarum*. The inventories made in 1712, 1713, 1748, 1825, and 1872 all ignore books. In 1825, however, Betty Holcroft owned a large map, valued at 1s. 6d.

In 1721-2 John and Thomas Holcroft were at school with Martha Moreton and James Parcivall, probably at the Schoolhouse close at hand, and in 1725 they were at school with John Tonge, who acted as a land surveyor as well as schoolmaster, and measured various fields from time to time for the Holcrofts. An explanation of the "Golden Rule, or Rule of Three," set out in the note-book is probably due to Mr. Tonge. The size of many of the fields is quoted in "measure of plowing," which differed from the ordinary measurement. However slender their library may have been, the Holcrofts, about 1717 and 1720, had been learning a kind of short-hand, and the note-book contains three specimens, which Mr. W. E. A. Axon identifies as being in Skelton's system of *Zeiglographia* (editions 1650–1710), which was not the same as his *Tachy-graphy*. The samples given in the note-book are as follows, the italics indicating the letters written in this style: Borrowed of *J*ohn K*night* 40s., ffebrary 7th, 1716-7; August 1th, 1719, my wife and I had some differance & she thought I *ka*[l]*de h*er *cuck*[o]*ld*; Joh*n* R*ogarson* (said) he would have cheated He: Knight and Tho: Holcroft of 4li, ye (they) being Exec^{rs} for Ja: Rog^{r}son his ffather (who died about 1710). These are the only instances of zeiglographia, but by the side of an item

Digitized by Google

dated April 30th, 1720, someone has subsequently written "Margaret Holcroft," and over those words are eight curious detached letters or signs, resembling the written letters *ir y r hi ie t I* and lastly a stroke sloping below the line from left to right, like a D in zeiglographia, t being made like a capital I in that script. The signs may mean "Margrett."

In 1608 James White, vicar of Eccles, published *The Way to the Trve Chvrch*, in which he gives the Latin creed as recollected by "the vulgar sort of people addicted to Papistry," commencing *Creezum zuum patrum onitentem*, also the Little Creed, the White Pater Noster, and a prayer, adding that "they refuse to pray in their own language with understanding, the whole bodie of the common people practising nothing else." This was seventy years after the Reformation, and the Holcrofts, although Protestants and attendants at Eccles Church, have recorded in their note-book, a century after Vicar White's printed remonstrance, the following charm to stop bleeding: "Cursum Sanguinis cohibere. Christus in Bethl'. Judeæ natus, et in fonte Jordani baptizatus, stetitq' fluvius; Itedem, in nomine Jesu, siste cursu sanguinis tui." The following English version is, however, also given: "Christ in Bethlem was borne, and was baptized in ye water of the river Jordan, and ye flood stood. Stanch, in ye name Jesus, stanch." This charm does not occur in the collection given in Harland and Wilkinson's *Lancashire Folk-lore*.*

* Another charm, against ague, is thus stated: When Jesus saw the cross, whereon his body was to be crucified, his body did shake; the Jews said unto him, "Hast thou an ague?" He answered and said, "Whosoever keepeth this in minde or writeinge shall neither be troubled with ague nor feaver: Soe Lord helpe thy servant y^{t} putteth his trust in thee." For a swelling: Take cheekin-weed, camnat, mother-time, and greensniddle; hack y^{m} and fry y^{m} in fresh butter.

Digitized by Google

JACOBITE ITEMS.

June 13, 1715. The Chapple att Monton was besieged, and livered to the Mobb of Manchester. [This was part of the Sacheverell riots, during which the chapels in and round Manchester were attacked.]

Nov. 21, 1715. Pd. Jo^{n} Kay ye souldiers lay, 6s. 6½d.

Oct. 11, 12, 1716. Went with souldiers to Wiggin, spent 3s.

If ye prince who now gov^{r}ns us had given me my life, I should have thought myself obliged nev^{r} more to have taken up armes ga^{t} him. Ja. Earl of Darentwater; also ye Earle of Kenmure.

MARLING.

The fields called Dumplington and Greenfield were marled in six days beginning June 4th, 1719. "In marling ye afores^{d} closes every cart was soe large y^{t} ye would carry a quarter of coles, and also eu^{r}y carte for their day-work went fifteen times, and for their hire and wages ye had three shillings six pence each of y^{m} a day. This marle was carted from a close called ye Intack y^{n} belonging to John and Henry Holcroft." The names of thirty-four persons who assisted are appended, and begin with "John Rogerson, King" (of the marlers). There was "brueing hops and barmm," and 4s. were "given to ye marlers to shoute." The note-book records that on October 9th, 1722, King John (Rogerson?) and Queen Esther (Hampson?) were married, and that Richard Rogerson was buried on July 8th, 1722.

Digitized by Google

THATCHING.

For thatching, which is now rapidly becoming an obsolete art, wheat straw had to be "diged" (soaked) and fixed with "sprinklings" and "tempuses," and the south side was described as "ye sunn side," the sun naturally being of great importance to farmers, though Lancashire folk in general paid great attention to the sun, as witness their superstition about walking "withershins," and the fact that Lancashire colliers reckoned their bearings underground according to the twelve-o'-clock or four-o'-clock sun. The Holcrofts used coal besides turf, and their accounts mention quarters, baskets, and hoops of cannel, blend-fire, and fire, which they procured from Dixon Green, north of Worsley. They reckoned farm produce by thraves, strikes, hoops, windles, and loads, and they quoted land by the "foe," or fall, or perch, of seven yards in length.

WEAVING.

Like other farmers, the family eked out their living by weaving, and their accounts contain the following items:—

1722. Pd. Josiah Barlow ffor making two pairs of looms, 15 days, 11s.
1723. Hired to Thomas Roe one ffustian loome at 4s. p^r^ ann.; and T. R. recd. from John Holcroft 4 oyrn pins, 4 long lambes [lams or lames, a French term], 4 short lambes, 4 traddles, 1 seat-board, and all other things belonging to ye s^d^ loome.
1723. The other loom let to James Barlow at 4s. p^r^ ann: with its belongings, except shuttle and temples.
1723. Pd. John Turner, for weaving 24 yards of cloth in the 38 Reed, 6s. 6d.
1726. Weaving 31 yards of cloth, 3d. a yd., and in ye 32 Reed, 8s. 4d.
1727. James Joines hired a broadloome of me.
1728. Weaving 17 yards of cloth in ye 40th Reed, 3d. a yarde.

Digitized by Google

They also grew flax for linen thread, for weaving purposes:—

1717. 25 six leas of fflaxen yarn went to whiteing, and, sometime before, 18li. of small fflaxen yarne.
1718. Brought to John Collier 22 six leayes of flaxen yarne to be whitened, and he had 13½li. of teare of flaxen yearn; in all 35½li.
1720. 12li. of teare of fflax yarne, & 20li. of harde yarne to Will. Leach (to be bleached).
1725. Pd. p. whitening 24li. of yarn 3d.

Sundries.

For their clothes they bought camlet, ferrit, sheloone, sarge; scotch, holland, flaxen and plain cloth; gladin, carsey, more (mohair?), and demey. They wore clogs, shoon, and splatterdashes. In 1728 they spent 4s. on "furnitude," a word which in Essex means furniture, and is probably the same as the Yankee word "fixings," and in 1727, purchased "mares, suger, and buttons," and "peper box, mears, 1s. 3d.," and "beefe, candles, sope, shop-goods, mares, 9s. 4d.

In the same year they paid Eliz. Newton for sheering an acre (Lanc. measure), 5s., and Mary Jones for two days and a half of sheering, 2s. 1d.

Rates and Taxes.

In 1712 their "rates and taxes" included two fifteens paid to one constable, and three days later four more to another, which may have been in respect of land held by them north and south of the Irwell, which divided the township of Barton into "this side water" and "further-side water." They also paid land tax, poor leys, quarterly leys, window leys, church leys, soldier ley, tithe rent, and lord's rent.

Digitized by Google

Local Government.

As the local government of the huge township of Barton was in a very anomalous state, for some purposes being a (manorial ?) whole, and for other purposes each hamlet being more or less independent, the following extracts from the note-book are of interest:—

A twenty shilling ley charged upon Barton quartr is devided as followeth, December 29th, 1719:—

	LI.	S.	D.	OB.	F.	H.
Further (south) side water	0	6	8	0	0	0
Barton Towne	0	5	0	0	0	0
Irlam	0	3	3	1	1	0
Cadeshead	0	2	4	0	1	1
Eccles	0	1	5	0	1	0
Monton	0	1	3	0	1	0
	01	00	00	01	00	01
One fifteen in Barton is	00	06	09	00	00	00

One shilling through Barton quarter is divided as followeth:—

	D.	OB.	F.	H.
Further side water is	4	0	0	0
Barton Towne	3	0	0	0
Irlam	1	1	1	0
Cadeshead	1	1	0	0
Eccles	1	0	0	0
Monton	0	1	1	0

The Barton overseers of the poor were three, and were appointed in some sort of rotation through the various hamlets, after the order called "House-Row," thus:—

1723. Lawrence Bent, Matt. Lietherland of Cadshwell (Cadishead), and Peter Heywood of Barton were Overseers of the Poore.
1724. Alexr. Holker house, Tho: Barlow for Edge House, Edmund Pollet in Irlam, Ovrseers of ye Poore.
1725. John Knight, Wm: Cook, and John ffreeman, Overseers.
1726. Thos. Newton, Thos. Heyes son, and young Thornely, Oversers.
1727. Mr Rob. Cooke, Samuel Kirshaw, Willm. Johnson, Ovrseers.

There were two constables annually appointed, and they were apparently selected from the two sides of

Digitized by Google

the water, and there were also two deputy constables similarly selected, thus:—

1725. Law: Bent, Deputy Constable for Lostock. He was also Sworn Constable for Barton for half a year. Giles Collier and Peter Heywood were Constables for Barton. The Deputy Constables were Ro: Rogerson for Hole-Houses, and John Talyer, coller-maker, for (Davy-) Hulme.

1726. Sworn Constables for Barton, Samuel Newton for Richard Gooden, Peter Heywood for Jon. Wareing. The Deputy Constables were for further side water, Thomas Fildes and Lawrence Parrin.

1728. George Birch and Thos. Royle for Mr Warmesham Sworn Constables for Barton.

In 1717, Further-side Water was to pay £1. 6s. 8d., part of £2. 6s. 8d., "for settleing ye method of our Poore Leys wthin Barton, wch is now alltred by the Inhabitants within Irlam and Cadishead, contrary to a former pound rate: This lay is only through Barton and further side water, and done by the consent of Mr. Trafford," as lord of the manor. The notice was signed by Th: Gooden, Agant for Mr Trafford, Pl. Heywood for Earle of Barrymore, Jas. Hardman, William Cooke, John Wareing, Will: Darbyshire, Thos. Smith, and Edward Clarkson.

Highways.

Each hamlet appears to have appointed its own highway surveyors, in the same way that held good for townships in Manchester parish, but the parish liability to repair its highways remained in doubt. In Manchester the point was cleared up and the parish was in future exempted by a special Act of Parliament passed in 1819, and about half a century later the hamlets of Barton, south of the Irwell, were linked together into a highway board. The

Digitized by Google

following extracts from the *Holcroft Note-Book* throw some light on the former state of affairs:—

1708, May 10. John Gee and Henry Holcroft measured the new highway* that lyeth betwixt ye County Causey and the bowling green. The pte of the highway yt belongeth to Dumplington begins at the further doore cheeking that opens to goe ovr the (inn-) seller at the bowleing green, and ends about a yarde and a half short of the yate and stoope yt opens into John Burch great field, containing in length eighteen roods, ffour yards and a half; And likewise Barton pte is ye same in length. Test. by us Henry Knight, Thos. Holcroft, William Cooke, senr.

1722. "Account of money disbursed for the repaire of the Highways wthin Dumplington for this year last past by me Thomas Barlow, surveyer. [Total £2.5.6.] For this ensueinge year we doe nominate Robert Chadwick to be Surveyer of the highways wthin Dumplington afforesd. Witness our hands: John Knight, John Holcroft, Henry Holcroft, John Rogrson." The account and nomination were duly approved by two Justices.

1725 June 21. There was a parish meeting at ye (Parish) Clerk's house of Eccles, concerning an Ordr yt was made at ye Quarter Sessions, yt ye whole parish of Eccles should pay towards ye repaire of Winton highway; ye parishioners traversed ye ordr and at ye meeting agreed (except Winton) to try ye law, and yt ten pounds should be collected towards defending, divided in three, Barton 4li., Worsley 3li. 6s. 8d., Pendleton 2li. 13s. 4d., and consented that ten shillings shall be deducted, being Winton proporcionable part; Mr. John Edge being the cash-keeper.

1722 June 22. Thos. Harrison and Thos. Newton with their cartes and fillers took earth and sand from the byland that belongs to Dumplington, to repaire the highways belonging to Bromyhurst, contrary to whatever before hath been; and John Knight, John

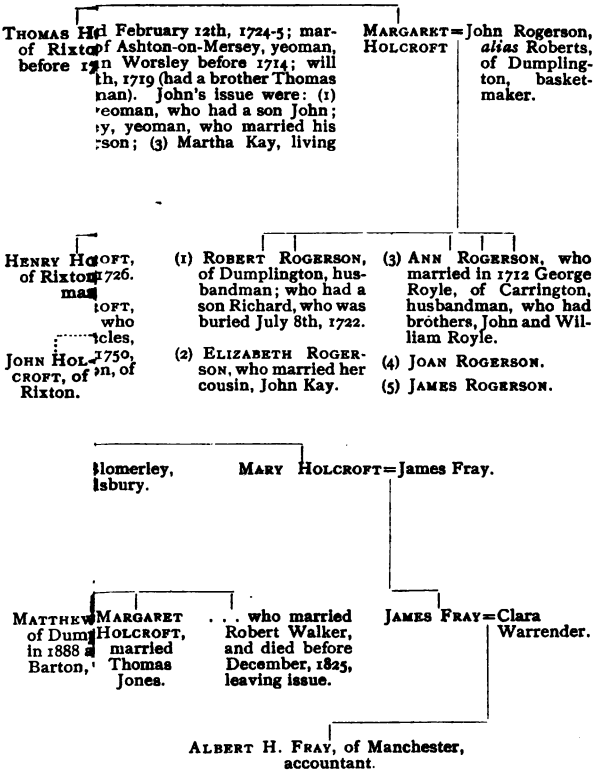
---

* This was probably the 508½ yards of road, between an inn and bowling green in Dumplington (opposite the old ford and ferry over the river) on the west and the county bridge over the river on the east. In 1697 administration was granted at Chester for the goods of William Jackson, of Dumplington, innkeeper, and in 1687 the will of Humphrey Newton, of Bromihurst, innkeeper, was proved at Chester. The bridge had been most likely built at the expense of the county shortly before 1708 to remove the dangers and inconveniences caused by floods. The site of the old ferry is indicated by the field-names "Warth" (meaning ford) and "Boat-field." The *Shuttleworth Accounts*, published by the Chetham Society (vol. xli., p. 434), record a payment of 2d. in January, 1590, for "ferrying two horses over Barton Boat," and another payment in Apri, 1586, for helping over the water when they turned back in bringing a brother towards London.

Digitized by Google

…n, John Devias,
she was buried

…f Rixton,
24th, 1726.



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Holcroft, and Robert Chadwick de Moore-side, Surveyor of ye Highways of Dumplington, took ym all up, both carts and men, and putt a stopp to their further proceedings. James Edge* and Margaret, wife of Richard Rowson, was prsent.

For the further enlightenment of future ages as to man and manners in this part of Lancashire, the family note-book has been presented to the Manchester Reference Library.

---

* The will of Roger Edge, of Dumplyn-town, husbandman, was proved at Chester in 1687, and the note-book records the death of Ellin Edge on September 23rd, 1716.

Digitized by Google

THE GALLO-ROMAN POTTERS' MARKS ON *TERRA SIGILLATA* (SAMIAN) WARE, FOUND AT LANCASTER AND QUERNMORE.

BY ALICE JOHNSON.

THE annexed list comprises the names that can now be traced, but probably many have disappeared unrecorded. The nominative form with F signifies *fecit* (made it); whilst the genitive case with O or OF means *officina* (workshop); M with the genitive should be read "by the hand of," *e.g.*, BORILLIM ("by the hand of Borillus"). The majority of the specimens have been found near the top, and on the south side of Church Street, where the Co-operative buildings now stand. The late Dr. Harker and Mr. W. O. Roper, F.S.A., were donors of most of the Storey Institute pieces collected here, and at the top of Bridge Lane near at hand. Other names were found recently when a sewer was laid in China Lane, which laid bare part of the old Wery Wall or, as we now know, "Walls," for a double *Murus* of hewn stones, bedded in blue clay and divided by a ditch ten feet wide, was found. Into this ditch had been pitched many broken vases of the embossed type of Gallo-Roman ware, and also Castor and Upchurch wares.

Digitized by Google

No. 1.

II. 2.

Vase of *Terra Sigillata* (Samian) found at Lancaster, with name of potter, BVTRIO, among ornaments.

No. 2.

Plate of White *Terra Sigillata* found at Lancaster.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

The appearance of the pieces leads to the conclusion that many were discarded unused—having probably been broken in transit—and so cast into what was apparently a lay-stall or refuse-pit without the wall, now the site of the Co-operative Stores. This deposit has been previously dug over, so that Bristol pipes and lava querns are mixed together. The soil, which is a gritty, sandy loam, has admirably preserved the pottery fragments, which have been found from ten to fourteen feet below the present ground-level.

The potters were workmen needing not to be ashamed of their handiwork, and their names are deservedly recorded in vols vii. and xiii. of the *Corpus Inscriptionum Latinarum*.

It is to be hoped that future local excavations may add to the list of names, and that a suitable museum will be available for the safe keeping of the specimens.

(The particulars from the *Corpus* have been inserted by Mr. May, who also furnishes a descriptive list of the ornamented fragments.)

EXPLANATION OF ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE LIST.

C. vii., 1336, 1337: *Corpus Inscriptionum Latinarum, Patellae.* Lists of potter's stamps on plain and embossed *Sigillata* ware (Samian) in the volume relating to Britain.

C. xiii., 10010, 10011: Similar lists in the volume relating to the three Gauls and two Germanias.

R. L.: *Roman Lancashire*, by W. T. Watkin.

L. G.: *Lancaster Gazette*, ed. 7th October, 1809.

S. Inst.: The Storey Institute, Lancaster.

Lond.: London, *Catalogue of London Antiquities*, by C. R. Smith.

Chester: List in *Journal of Arch. and Hist. Soc., Chester*, vol. viii., 1902, by F. H. Williams.

Ciren.: *Guide to the Roman Remains at Cirencester*, by Professor A. H. Church.

Wild.: Wilderspool, near Warrington, List in *Warrington's Roman Remains*, by Thomas May, F.S.A. (Scot.).

Digitized by Google

Manchester: List in *Roman Manchester*, by Charles Roeder.
La Grau.: La Graufesenque (Condatomagus, in the territory of the Ruteni, Gallia Narbonensis), at the confluence of the Tarn and Dourbie, tributaries of the Garonne, in Aveyron, France.
Lezoux (Ledosus, in the territory of the Arverni) near Clermont-Ferrand, on the Allier (Elaver), a tributary of the Loire (Liger), Auvergne, France.
Banassac: Site of potteries in the territory of the Gabali, Lozère, France.
Rheinzabern: Site of potteries (Tres Tabernae) in Rhenish Bavaria.
Montans: Site of potteries on Tarn, near Gaillac, France.

Unless otherwise specified the fragments are in private collections.

I.—LIST OF POTTERS' STAMPS ON PLAIN *TERRA SIGILLATA* (SAMIAN) FOUND AT LANCASTER.

ADV/ ... ... (ADVOCISVS)	Lezoux III. ...	C. vii., 1336-16. Lond., York, Exeter, Ciren., Chester, Carlisle, Chesterford, Manchester, Silchester, Wild. Mayer Mus., Storey Inst. C. xiii., 10010-43. At 12 ancient sites. Mayer Mus., Storey Inst.
ALBINV/ ... ... /BINIM ƧVNIBJA (ALBINVS)	La Grau. II....	C. vii., 1336-37. Lond., Aldborough, Ciren., Chester, Castlecarey (N. B.), Silchester, Wild. Mayer Mus., Storey Inst. C. xiii., 10010-83. At 44 ancient sites. Mayer Mus., Storey Inst.
ANIEACIONEB (?) (ANICIACIO(?)or ANISATVSIIIC) (III=FE)		Seen by Dalziel. R. L.
APOLAVSTI ... ... (APOLAVSTVS)	Gaulish	C. vii., 1336-72. (*a*) Lond., (*b*) Chesterford. R. L. C. xiii., 10010-143. Etaples. R. L.
ATTICI . M ... ... (ATTICVS)	La Grau. II....	C. vii., 1336-109. Lond., Ciren., So. Shields, Wild. Mayer Mus. C. xiii., 10010-203. At 24 ancient sites. Mayer Mus.
BANVILLIM ... ... (BANVILLVS)	Gaulish	C. vii., 1336-132. Aldborough, Camelon (N. B.). C. xiii., 10010-272. At five ancient sites.

Digitized by Google

MIJIЯOB ... ... /ORILL.M (BORILLVS)	Lezoux III. ...	C. vii., 1336-168. Lond., Ciren., Colchester, Cambridge, Aldborough, Wild. C. xiii., 10010-341. At 16 ancient sites.
ƧVƆƆVƁ ... ... (BVCCVS)	Gaulish ...	W. T. Watkin in R. L. reads RVCCVS. C. vii., *nil*. C. xiii., 10010-365. At nine ancient sites.
CADGATEMA ...	Germanic, found 1776	C. vii., 1336-200. Lancaster, also at Lond., York, Ciren. R. L. C. xiii., 10010-393. At three ancient sites.
Do. ...	Germanic, found 1868	
CATVLI ... ... (CATVLVS)		C. vii., 1336-266. Lond., So. Shields. R. L. C. xiii., 100-10499. At four ancient sites.
CELSIANIM ... (CELSIANVS)	Gaulish ...	C. vii., 1336-278. Lond., Chesterford. C. xiii., 10010-520. At 10 ancient sites.
OFCOELI ... ... (COELIVS)	La Grau. I. A.D. 16-80	C. vii., 1336-334-5. York, Colchester, Shefford (Beds.). C. xiii., 10010-604. At 18 ancient sites. Mayer Mus.
DAGODV(B)NV ...	Rheinzabern?	C. vii., 1336-397. Lond., Ciren., Chester. C. xiii., 10010-739. At seven ancient sites. R. L.
DIVES(?) ... ... (DIVRIIS ?)		C. xiii., 10010-792 (?).
DIVICATVS	Gaulish ...	C. vii., 1336-414-5. Lond., York, Colchester, Cambridge, Chester, Chesterfield, Aldborough, Litlington, Royston. Mayer Mus. C. xiii., 10010-788. At 11 ancient sites.
DOCALVS F ... (DOC(C)ALVS)	Germanic ...	C. vii., 1336-422. Lond., also Ciren. C. xiii., 10010-794. At 12 ancient sites.
FELIXOF	La Grau. ...	C. vii., 1336-449-52. Lond, York, Wild. C. xiii., 10010-889. At 52 ancient sites.

(This name may refer to more than one potter.)

Digitized by Google

GEMINIM ... ... (GEMINVS)	Lezoux	C. vii., 1336-477. Lond., York Ciren., Chesterford, Colchester, So. Shields, Camelon (N. B.). C. xiii., 10010-955. At 22 ancient sites.
OFF.GER ... ... (OFF(LAVI)GER-MANI)	Banassac ...	C. vii., 1336-461. Wild., also at Lond., Colchester, Chester. Mayer Mus. C. xiii., 10010-96. At 29 ancient sites.
IVNIM ... ... (IVNIVS)	La Grau. ...	C. vii., 1336-531. C. xiii., 10010-1089. At 17 ancient sites.
ALEIMDIO ... ... (K)ALENDIVS)	Germanic (?)...	C. vii., 1336-548. Lond., York, Ciren. C. xiii., 10010-1097. Bron, Friedberg, Asberg.
MACERATI		C. vii., 1336-597*b*. Lond., Bartlow Hills. Cxiii., 10010-1207. Autun, Rouen, Assche.
MACERF ... ... **MACERF**	La Grau. I. ...	C. vii., 1336-598. Lond., Ciren., Bartlow Hills. C. xiii., 10010-1206. At 18 ancient sites.
(Two examples, one of which is on a perfect vessel.)		
MACCA ... ... (MACCARVS)		C. vii., 1336-588. Lond., Sutton, Valence, Camb. C. xiii., 10010-1196. At 41 ancient sites.
(1195, MACCALVS is not found as MACCA.)		
MANV	Banassac ...	C. vii., nil. C. xiii., 10010-1260. At six ancient sites.
MARCELLIM ... (MARCELLVS)		C. vii., 1336-631-4. Lond., Exeter, Caster-on-Nen, York, Aldborough, Ciren., Chester, Wild. C. xiii., 10010-1266. At 33 ancient sites.
MARCIMO ... ... (MARCIANO?)		C. vii., 1336-638. Lond., Chesterfield, York, Ciren., So. Shields. C. xiii., 10010-1270. At 22 ancient sites, or 1267 at nine ancient sites.
MINV ... ... (MINVS or MINVVS)		C. vii., 1336-712 or 716. C. xiii., 10010-1365 (?).

Digitized by Google

MVXTVIIM ... ... (MVXTVLVS)	Lezoux	C. vii., 1336-744. Lond., York, Ciren., Chester-le-Street. C. xiii., 10010-1398. At 13 ancient sites.
NICE . H . . . ... (NICE(P)H(ORVS)	Gaulish ...	C. vii., 1336-757-8. Lond., York, Ciren, Exeter, Chester, Wild. C. xiii., 10010-1426. At 10 ancient sites.
PASS. . . . . (PASS(ENVS)	La Grau. II....	C. vii., 1336-776, 785. Lond., Ciren., Chester. C. xiii., 10010-1494. At 24 ancient sites.
QVINTILIANI . M...	Lezoux III., found 1809	*Lancashire Gazette*, October, 1809.
QVINTILIANI . M... (QVINTILIANVS)	Found 1868-71	R. L. Mayer Mus. C. vii., 1336-888. Lond., Chesterford, Ciren., Chester. C. xiii., 10010-1602. At four ancient sites.
REGINI ... ... (REGINVS)		C. vii., 1336-909-13. Lond., York, Exeter, Ciren., Chester, Gloucester, Bath, Crendon, Wild. (*Reliquary*, ii., 1870, p. 45). C. xiii., 10010-1618. At 45 ancient sites.
ROPPIRVI ... ... (ROPPIRV(F)I.M)		C. vii., 1336-1374. Lond. Storey Inst. C. xiii., 10010-1652. At four ancient sites.
SAMILLIM ... ... (SANVILLVS)		C. vii., 1336-984. Lond. R. L. C. xiii., 10010-1723. Vichy, Augst, Vertault.
SEDATIM ... ... (SEDATVS)	Lezoux	C. vii., 1336-1019-1021. Lond., York, Lincoln. R. L. Mayer Mus. C. xiii., 10010-1769. At 21 ancient sites.
SEXTI . O ... ... (SEXTVS)	St. Remy ...	C. vii., 1336-1059-64. Lond., York, Ciren. Mayer Mus. C. xiii., 10010-1807. At 20 ancient sites. Mayer Mus.
SVLPICIANI ... ... (SVLPICIANVS)	Gaulish	C. vii., 1336-1091. Lond., Colchester. R. L. C. xiii., 10010-1853. Entrains, Nantes, Lillebonne.

Digitized by Google

. . . **VRONISO** ... (TIT)VRONIS)	Gaulish	C. vii., 1336-1131-3. Lond., York, Colchester, Chesterfield, Ciren., Chester, Wild. C. xiii., 10010-1916. At seven ancient sites.
VR . . . VS F ... (VR(SVL)VS FII)		C. vii., 1336-1221. York. C. xiii., 10010-2102. Trier (Trèves).

(VRSINVS is found in Germany but not combined with F, and is not found elsewhere in Britain.)

IMPERFECT AND UNCERTAIN STAMPS.

PO . . . . (A)PO(LAVSTI)?	
CEL . . . . CEL(SIANI)?	
. . . CVR . ... (CRV)CVR(V)?	
MA	
MA	
MIA . . . . MIA(IINVS)?	C. xiii., 10010-1354.
SAN . . . F	C. vii., 1336-983. Lond., York.
SAN(VCIVS) F?	C. xiii., 10010-1722.
SILV	SILVANVS, SILVINVS, SILVIVS (?).
SIT	QUERNMORE, 1774. R. L.
TAVR	TAVRINVS, TAVRICVS, TAVRIANVS (?).
. . . . I . F	
. . . SF	
. . ATIS	S. Inst.
TICOTAKI	TIOTAC, ITOCCAFI, TOCCAFECIT (?).
. . . INARI	
. . . . . IM	Similar base to ROPPIRVIM.
IN . . M	
. . . . ANI	

ON ORNAMENTED VASES.

R . P . P	See *Roman Lancashire*.

II.—LIST OF POTTERS' STAMPS ON ORNAMENTED *TERRA SIGILLATA* (SAMIAN) FOUND AT LANCASTER.

(1) **ADVOCISI** ... ... Lezoux III. A.D. 110-260.		Bowl 37, raised letters outside below ornaments. C. vii., 1337-2. York, Manchester; also at Wilderspool. (Plate 2.) C. xiii., 10011-29 and 143. At six ancient sites.

Found also on plain vessel (see List No. 1).

Digitized by Google

(2) **BVTRIO** ... ... Bowl 30, raised letters outside among ornaments. Lezoux II. Storey Inst. (For description of animal figures A.D. 80-110. see No. 75 in Mr. May's catalogue of ornamented fragments.) (Plate 1. No. 1.)
C. vii., 1337-187. Lond.
C. xiii., 10011-165. At 10 ancient sites.

(3) (CINNAMVS) Bowl 37, raised letters reversed outside among Lezoux III. ornaments. (Plate 2.)
C. vii., 1337-15. Lond., York, Liverpool, Aldborough; also at Cirencester, Chester, Wilderspool.
C. xiii., 10011-180. At 32 ancient sites.

Do. Bowl 37, evidently portion of the same potter's stamp. R. L.

(4) **IVLIVS FLAVIVS**... R. L.

(5) **DOVIICCVS**... ... Bowl 37, raised letters outside among ornaments. Lezoux III.
C. vii., 1337-29. Lond., Cambridge, Chesterford.
C. xiii., 10011-194. At 10 ancient sites.
(II = E). (Plate 2.)

(6) (DRVSVSF) Bowl 37, written in the mould with the stylus Lezoux III. and in reversed raised letters outside below ornaments. (Plate 2.)
C. vii., 1337-*nil*.
C. xiii., 10011-195. At three ancient sites.

(7) (LAXTVCIS(SA) Bowl 37, sunk letters reversed on a raised label Lezoux II. outside among ornaments. Storey Inst.
C. vii., 1337-*nil*.
C. xiii., 10011-220. At five ancient sites.
(For description of the animal figure see Mr. May's list, No. 61.) (Plate 2.)

Do. Bowl 37, evidently part of the same potter's stamp as the preceding.

III.—GRAFFITI ON *TERRA SIGILLATA* (SAMIAN).

(1) **(C)RESC(E)NS** outside beneath ornaments on bowl, form 37.

(1*a*) **RESINI** below base of *patera*. (Plate 2.)

(2) **FINITIV**| outside *poculum*. (Plate 2.)

(3) **VER** below base of *patera*. (Plate 2.)

(4) **OV** below base of *patera*.

(5) . . . **IFERI** (*Roman Lancashire*).

(6) **LIB** (*Roman Lancashire*).

Digitized by Google

IV.—ON THE HANDLES OF AMPHORÆ.

(1) **IVLTEREN** IVLIVS TERENTIVS. (Plate 2.)

(2) **CLI** (Plate 2.)

(3) **M / M \E** Storey Inst.

(4) **CAN . . . NCNI** R.L.

(5) **. . . TI . M** R.L.

(6) **IVKL** on the rim of amphora, deeply impressed.

V.—ON RIMS OF MORTARIA.

(1) **(A)TERACI** S. Inst.

(2) **D.B.** Two examples of differing shape and clay, each stamped in duplicate. (Plate 3.)

(3) **DECANI / OFECIT** On the rims of four vessels of progressive size, apparently a "nest." (Plate 3.)

(4) **SENICO** (?)

(5) **TFECIT . .** S. Inst. (This is given as **TIRI** in *Roman Lancashire* incorrectly.)

(6) **SENNI . .** Found in Churchyard. (Plate 3.)

(7) **IOC** S. Inst. On two vessels.

(8) The letters on one stamp are confused. (Plate 3.)

(9) The stamps on three examples are simply patterns, not letters.

VI.—ON TEGULÆ.

ALASEBVSIA(NA) C. vii., 1233.
(Found at Quernmore, three miles to east of Lancaster.)

VII.—ON BRICKS.

ALASEBVSIA(NA) C. vii., 1193.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

II.1.

II.3.

II.6.

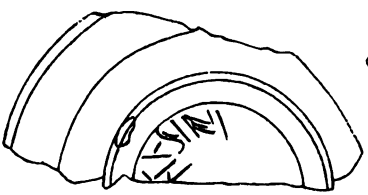
II.7.

II.5.

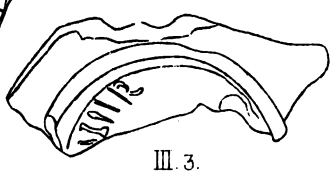
II.8.

III.1.

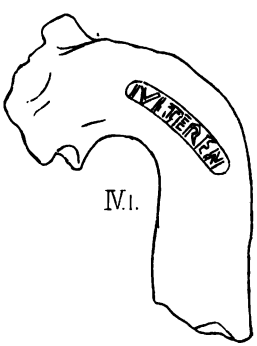
III.2.



III.1a.

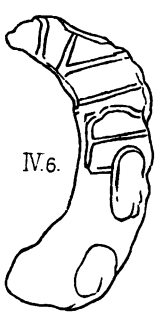


III.3.



IV.1.

IV.2.

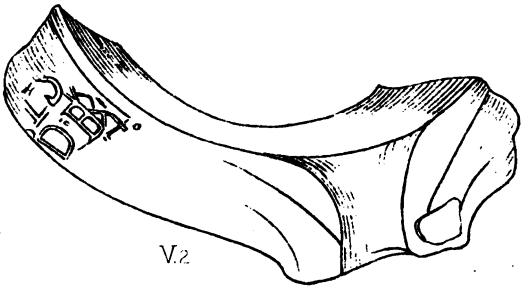


IV.6.

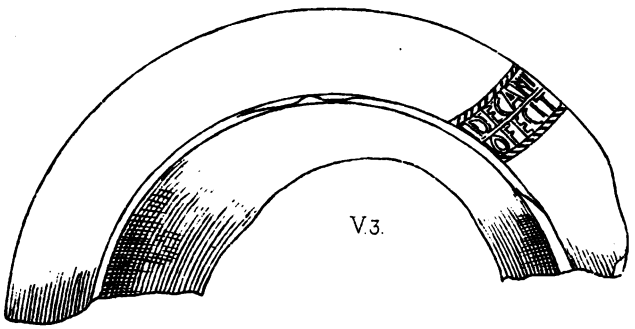
SCALE :- ALL ONE THIRD ORIGINAL SIZE.

Digitized by Google

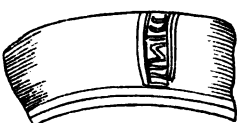
POTTER'S NAMES FOUND AT LANCASTER.



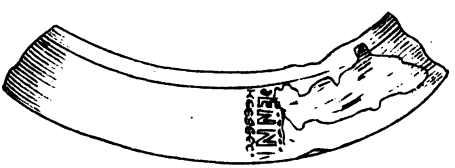
V.2.



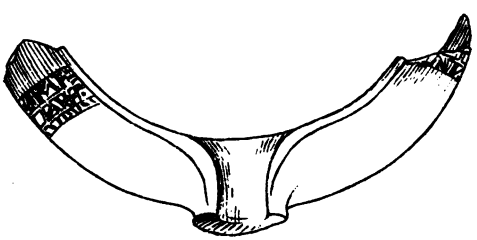
V.3.



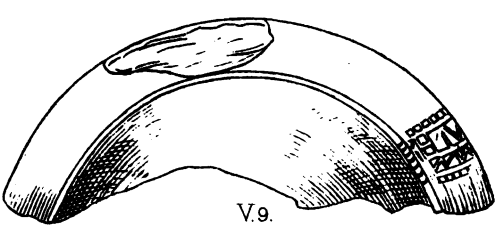
V.4.



V.6.



V.8.

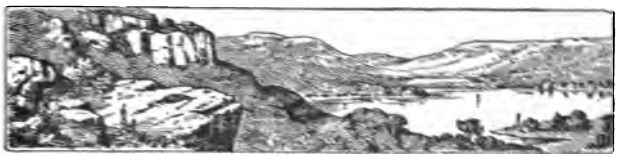


V.9.

W. Mills, Lith. Edin.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



THE ORNAMENTED *TERRA SIGILLATA* (SAMIAN) POTTERY FOUND AT LANCASTER.

BY THOMAS MAY, F.S.A. (Scot.).

THE following list includes one hundred and twenty-seven fragments of the red glazed moulded pottery universally spoken of on the Continent as *terra sigillata* (figured pottery) and in this country as Samian, found in or near the ancient town of Lancaster, and collected at considerable trouble and expense by a few private individuals of more than usual public spirit and enlightened taste, their names being Miss A. Johnson, the Rev. W. Locke, Messrs. Harker, W. O. Roper, Hamer, and Councillor Heald.

These specimens are the result of occasional excavations for foundations, drains, graves, &c., in the vicinity of the parish church or at Quernmore, about three miles to the east, and, except in the few instances specified in Miss Johnson's accompanying paper on the potters' stamps, no details are obtainable of any particular locality or date of discovery; all that is known with reference to their provenance being stated by Miss Johnson* in the paper referred to.

* See page 46.

Digitized by Google

The value and interest of this class of pottery as a means of precise dating for the culture layers in which it is found have recently been greatly enhanced by the labours of three continental archæologists—Dragendorff,* Koenen,† and Dechelette,‡ curator of the Museum of Roanne, France, but the only scientific account of these results which has yet appeared in English is the summary by Hy. B. Walters, of the British Museum, published in 1905.§

This is not the opportunity for giving a lengthy account of these recent advancements, but sufficient must be stated as to (1) the locality and date of the principal potteries, (2) technique, (3) styles of ornamentation, (4) figure types, and (5) fixed points of departure for the chronological arrangement of the Lancaster fragments, based upon these data, to enable their classification and full significance to be understood. How far the divisions and order of arrangement upon the subjoined list have been made to conform to these fixed points will be briefly indicated.

By the statistics of discovery and by the presence in the Gaulish workshops of southern and central France of the tall cordoned urns painted with well-known Late Celtic patterns, along with classical chalice-shaped *sigillata* vases in form, technique, and style of ornamentation similar to those of Arezzo, but evidently made upon the spot, it has been shown that the earliest manufacture of *terra sigillata* of red paste and glaze was derived

---

* "Terra Sigillata," by Hans Dragendorff, *Bonner Jahrbücher*, heft xcvi., xcvii. (1895-6), pp. 18-155.

† *Gefässkunde der Vorrömischen, Römischen, und Fränkischen Zeit in den Rheinlanden*, Bonn, 1895.

‡ *Les Vases Ceramiques Ornés de la Gaule Romaine*, Jos. Dechelette, 1904.

§ *A History of Ancient Pottery, Greek and Roman*, Murray, 1905.

Digitized by Google

directly from the Arretine vases of similar technique, and succeeded or was grafted on to still earlier Gallo-Roman or Late Celtic fictile industries already well established on the banks of the Tarn (Tarnis) in the country of the Ruteni (Aveyron), and Allier (Elaver) in the country of Arverni (Auvergne). The similarity of the name of the potter VOLVS(ENVS) on a chalice-shaped vase discovered in the heart of Roanne to that of a well-known potter of the Republican period, C.VOLVS(ENVS), found with those of eight of his slaves on vases of similar form and technique at Arezzo, has suggested that this was the individual who actually brought over the necessary artistic training and technical skill for transplanting the style and methods of the world-famous Etruscan industry.

THE GRAUFESENQUE.—The site of the first place of manufacture mentioned on our list, "The Graufesenque" (contracted La Grau.), the industrial population of which obtained the supremacy of the markets of the entire Roman empire and superseded Etruria itself in the second half of the first century of our era, is thus described by Dechelette: "The potteries in question are situated two kilometres east of Millau, among the mountains of Rouergue, where the river Tarn, after escaping from the black Causse, joins the Dourbie. Here the Roman road between Rodez (Segodunum) and Lodève (Luteva) enters the Condatomagus (plain of confluence) of the Tabula Peutingeriana, a region known as the Graufesenque and now a desert, where no apparent trace of ancient structures marks the spot."

MONTANS.—The next mentioned on the list is a small dependant pottery, of which he states: "Montans is an ancient *oppidum* on the left bank of the Tarn, about four kilometres below Gaillac, in the country of the Ruteni in

Digitized by Google

ancient Aquitania, and only a short distance above the confluence of the Tarn with the Garonne. The moulds and vases obtained there belong to the same period as those of the Graufesenque."

LEZOUX.—Of the manufacturing centre where ten-elevenths of the vases represented on the list were produced he says: "Lezoux is in the arrondissement of Thièrs, between that town and Clermont-Ferrand, at twenty-seven kilometres east of the latter. Seven kilometres to the west is the Allier, which allowed pottery transmitted by boat to easily gain the course of the Loire."

Accumulations of potsherds indicate the site of the quays used for loading on the Allier, at Borde and La Bresla, six kilometres from Lezoux; and the special abundance of the products of the Ruteni in Lectoure and Bordeaux shows that they first reached this country by the more southerly route *viâ* the Garonne (Garumna), while similar evidence recorded in Spain, Africa, and northern Italy shows that the continuation of the same route overland by Narbo was employed for distributing the vases of the Graufesenque throughout the Mediterranean.

The similar vases of Lezoux are most plentiful in ancient camps and cities of the three Gaulish and two German provinces and the occupied portion of Britain as far as the estuaries of the Forth and Clyde, and when these main facts are considered along with the quantity of *terra sigillata* specimens in the British and other museums, the list of four hundred and fifty names of Gaulish potters on plain vases collected in London alone, the number of vases recovered by dredging from the Pan Rock, Whitstable, and the statistics of the extraordinary abundance of the products of the Graufesenque

Digitized by Google

accumulated at Vechten (Fictio) on the island of the Batavi (Insula Batavorum) near the Rhine mouth, and at other ancient sites along the banks of the Rhine, it seems clear that all four of the passages mentioned by Strabo* as being commonly used from the Continent to the ports of Britain, viz., the rivers Rhine, Seine, Loire, and Garonne, were extensively utilised.

The *terra sigillata* vases simultaneously produced in both ceramic centres during the first and, perhaps, early second century can only be distinguished by means of the potters' stamps or by differences of ornamental detail; but it is not until about 70 A.D. that the real development of Lezoux begins, while the apogee of its prosperity and export trade, which superseded and ultimately far surpassed in importance that of the Ruteni, is not attained until the middle of the second century.

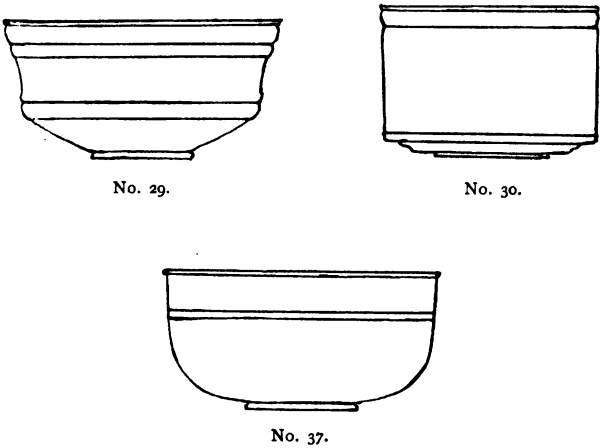
The record of discoveries of potters' kilns, workshops, dwellings, wheels, moulds, punches, seggars, stamps, and other appliances at Lezoux extends over more than a century, from those of Legrand d'Aussy in 1787-8 to those of Dr. Alfred Edward Plicque (a naturalised American) in 1879-1885, comprising a collection of vases, punches, and restored moulds, from which a number of mouldings have been taken by M. Constancias during the nineteenth century. It therefore seems strange that the enormous collections of Dr. Plicque, requiring one hundred and thirty-five cases for their removal, were only acquired by the French national museum of St. Germain in 1901, and will only be exhibited when the laborious task of classifying and restoring the fragments is complete, while Dechelette's full scientific account of them has only been published twenty years after the principal discoveries were made.

* Strabo, iv., M.B.H., book iii., part 6.

Digitized by Google

Forms of Vases.

The numbers employed in the list for indicating the shape are those proposed by Dragendorff and generally adopted by archæologists for the varieties known to him at the time of writing, from 1 to 55. Others up to 75 have been added by Dechelette. No. 29, of which a single doubtful specimen is recorded at the beginning of the



No. 29. No. 30.

No. 37.

Fig. 1.—Shapes of Terra Sigillata Bowls.

list, is the carinated (ship-shape) bowl, having a rounded base and nearly upright sides, corresponding to which the ornamentation upon it was divided into two zones, clearly defined by mouldings. It is the earliest form exported, and the majority of the vases made at the Graufesenque are of this form, which corresponds, as will presently be seen, with the earliest period of manufacture, from about

Digitized by Google

A.D. 16 to A.D. 80. It is represented by nine nearly complete vases and a number of fragments at Silchester, and by probably as many in London, Colchester, York, Cirencester, and other large centres for which no statistics are available, but where the names of the potters by whom they were made are recorded. Fragments of fourteen similar vases have been found at Wilderspool, five at Melandra, three at Camelon in Scotland, and one, found at Castlefield, Manchester, is in the Warrington Museum. Of the *sigillata* vases taken from beneath the ashes of Vesuvius at Pompeii (destroyed A.D. 79) fourteen out of a total of nineteen are of form 29, and it is extremely abundant at Vechten, where the names of thirty Ruthenian potters are recorded; also at Xanten, Neuss, and many other early Roman settlements.

Form 30 is the cylindrical or upright-sided bowl which is common to both centres and to every period of the manufacture. It is represented in the list by four specimens, one of which is the large and beautiful vase of BVTRIO (plate 1, No. 1).

Form 37 is the hemispherical bowl to which ninety-five per cent of the specimens in the list conform. It represents nineteen-twentieths of the total production of ornamented vases of Lezoux, and it is in like proportion in most of the British and continental collections. Four of the vases found at Pompeii belong to it, showing that the potters of the Graufesenque had abandoned form 29 for form 37, which had begun to appear about A.D. 70; the ovolo border (egg and dart pattern), which is a technical requirement for masking a seam where the plain wheel-made brim is affixed to the moulded base, appeared along with it.

Digitized by Google

Ornamentation.

The ornamented bowl 37 by its rounded shape lent itself to cheap and rapid reproduction by the mechanical operation of moulding, and thereby created and maintained its own universal popularity throughout the north-western provinces from its first introduction in A.D. 70 to the destruction of the potteries during the ravages of the Alemanni under Chrocus in the territory of the Arverni in A.D. 259, a date which is mentioned by Orosius, vii. 41, and Gregory of Tours, *Hist. Fr.*, i. 30, and confirmed by the coins and by the entire absence of moulded vases from deposits of a later period. Hence its shape affords no clue to any intermediate date during the interval of two hundred years between these two extremes (A.D. 70-259), and the distinctive features of the ornamentation are the means successfully employed by Dechelette for enabling the approximate age of vases 37 to be determined.

The styles of ornament on all the moulded vases of the Graufesenque and Lezoux have been arranged in separate categories by Dechelette, and by comparison of those found in the workshops with those of similar style and technique derived from ancient Roman settlements of known date deposited in the principal European museums or illustrated in archæological memoirs, he has established beyond question certain fixed points of departure for their chronological arrangement. The date and locality of the principal potters whose names are stamped on ornamented and plain vessels of the Graufesenque and on ornamented vases of Lezoux have likewise been determined.

Digitized by Google

FORM 29.

The five categories of purely pattern decoration, with occasional figures of barbarous design, on form 29, though so poorly represented at Lancaster, must be described in order that their elements may be identified on the transitional vases of a later period, of which twenty-four are recorded in the list. These categories are (*a*) floral scroll, a frieze of ornament consisting of a sinuous stem with symmetric undulations, on each side of which are attached flowers and leaves with more or less spiral peduncles; (*b*) floral scroll framing figured medallions; (*c*) floral scroll framing imbricated arrow-points, small knobs, &c., in the lower lobes; (*d*) festoon and tassel, degenerating into plain semi-circles joined up at the ends by horizontal billets, framing small figures (quadrupeds or birds), leaves on winding stalks, &c.; (*e*) figures in *metopés*—Silenus, satyrs, gladiators, dogs, birds, and genre subjects alternating with patterns, such as flower work, wavy or beaded parallel bars, vertical or oblique, &c. The *metopés* are divided by fantail foliage, fantastic shrubs, &c. This style has been compared to the architrave of Doric architecture, divided into alternate triglyph and *metopé*.

The two zones of ornament formed by the frieze and bulge are clearly defined by mouldings along the angle between them, the rounded base of the earlier vases being decorated with the tongue pattern (godroons) or fluting.

Ornamental patterns proper to Lezoux to replace the winding scrolls are a wreath or encircling band of leaves (vine or oak), a girdle of rosettes or intersecting circles. These are met with on the frieze, but the others are placed indifferently on the upper or lower zone of the later patterned types.

Digitized by Google

FORM 37.

The ornamentation on the vases of form 37 has been resolved for dating purposes into seven categories, based upon the general arrangement and framing of the figures, which forms the best criterion, viz.:—

(1) TRANSITIONAL DECORATION.—This is copied immediately from vase 29, but adapted to the simpler curve and wider zone of ornament, which is nearly always divided into two friezes by horizontal lines like its primitive model. The elements of transition are (*a*) semi-circles (festoon and tassel); (*b*) the wreath or girdle of leaves, sometimes in sections; (*c*) floral designs, diagonal or cruciform ornaments; (*d*) a degeneracy of godroons, fluting or imbrications; (*e*) birds to right and left alternately; (*f*) *metopés*, the figured types in geometrical compartments. They are all placed indifferently in either zone or register. Twenty-four fragments are recorded at the top of the list as belonging to vases of form 37 so decorated.

(2) PANELS.—The bulge is divided vertically by beaded or zigzag fillets, figures of Hermes, caryatids, &c., and often subdivided horizontally into small compartments. The fragments so ornamented are the most numerous, forty-four being recorded. Six examples are registered separately as bearing the cruciform ornament, a sort of St. Andrew's cross inscribed in a trapezoidal compartment, delimitating four triangles filled with flower-work and sinuous stems, as a motive belonging exclusively to the first century. It is represented on one of the vases above mentioned from the ruins of Pompeii.

(3) LARGE MEDALLIONS.—The panels still exist, but are inscribed with large plain rings of a diameter equal to the height of the ornamental zone. They are often

Digitized by Google

cantonned with four little circles and side by side with large semi-circles. The medallions on form 29 are of small size and subordinate character. They are found on fourteen of the recorded fragments.

(4) ARCADING, of which there are only four examples on the list. It is also somewhat rare in the workshops.

(5) ARCADING WITH SEMI-MEDALLIONS.—This is a mere variation of the preceding and is not represented on any Lancaster specimen.

(6) LARGE SCROLL.—This is a winding stem extending the whole width of the ornamental zone and framing large leaves or occasionally human and animal figures in the semi-circular lobes. Twelve specimens on the list belong to it.

(7) FREE FIGURES.—These are generally horsemen, wild animals, or both, employed in the chase, set wide apart without any framing motive and of careless execution, class *b*. An earlier and more perfect style of free figures is distinguished, class *a*, to which the BVTRIO vase No. 75 belongs, and there are nine examples assigned to class *b*. This style resembles the Ionic frieze with a continuous row of figures in relief.

PERIODS.

The approximate dates of production for each of the above categories and for two principal centres of manufacture on which the classification of the Lancaster fragments under the heads of "Style" and "Period" on the list is based are the following:—

THE GRAUFESENQUE.—First period, A.D. 16-80: Vases of form 29, with purely pattern decoration or combined with subordinate figures; forms 30 and 37 with similar ornamentation beginning to be used. Second period,

Digitized by Google

A.D. 80-110: Vases 37 with decorations of transition and *metopés*.

LEZOUX.—First period, A.D. 40 to 75: Vases of similar shape and ornamentation to those of the Graufesenque, but distinguished by the greater regularity and delicacy of the reliefs. Second period, A.D. 75-110: Vases 37 of transition and *metopé* (panels), free figures (numerous subjects, close together, and of careful execution, class *a*. Third period, A.D. 110-260: Large medallions, arcading, arcading and semi-medallions, large scroll, free figures of careless execution and wide apart (hunting scenes and various running animals, horsemen, &c.), series *b*.

My identification and numbering of the figured types upon the list has been accomplished by comparison of those on the fragments with the artistically exact drawings, numbered 1 to 1,185, copied by an eminent French artist from vases or from the mouldings by Constancias in the Roanne Museum, furnished in Dechelette's monumental volumes, an identification which was rendered easy and certain after the experience gained by the examination and classification of over six hundred fragments in the Warrington Museum, many of the types recorded in the list being incomplete.

In cases where the place of manufacture is uncertain a dash (—) has been inserted after the progressive number in the list.

It may be added that the recently published list of potters' stamps found at Neuss (*Novaesium*),* deserted *circa* A.D. 105, amply confirms Dechelette's conclusions as to the period of activity and decay of the potters of La Graufesenque, only four names of Lezoux being recorded

* *Bonner Jahrbuecher*, parts 111, 112 (1904).

Digitized by Google

out of a total of three hundred and seven examples mostly of La Graufesenque.

NOTE.—As it was impossible to illustrate the whole of the fragments a selection has been made to show the styles of ornament which form the best criterion for dating.

LIST OF FRAGMENTS OF ORNAMENTED *TERRA SIGILLATA* FROM LANCASTER.

FIRST PERIOD (A.D. 16-80).

(1) LA GRAU.: Bowl, form 29. Panel framing head of roaring lion to left, 781 (Germanus). (Plate 4.)

(2) ——: Form 37. Transitional in two zones, floral scroll framing volutes: *metopés*, fantail foliage and small animals alternating; a band of chevrons below. (Plate 4.)

SECOND PERIOD (A.D. 75-110).

BOWLS OF FORM 37 (EXCEPT BOWL 19) TRANSITIONAL IN TWO ZONES.

(3) ——: Floral scroll framing octagonal leaves with long stalks; small animals; lion leaping to left.

(4) MONTANS: *Metopés*, cruciform ornament, lion leaping to left, 747 (Florus); fantail foliage, 1151 (Marcus); festoon and tassel patterns framing volutes. (Plate 4.)

(5) ——: Festoon and tassel patterns framing volutes; small animals, dog running to right, 916 (variant).

(6) ——: Festoon and tassel patterns framing volutes and birds (eagle?).

(7) ——: Floral scroll; small pattern resembling sea horses *affronté* in pairs, forming upper border in place of ovolos (egg and dart). (Plate 4.)

(8) ——: Frieze of semi-circles (a degeneracy of the festoon and tassel pattern) framing birds; hen or large bird to left looking back.

METOPÉS WITH TRANSITIONAL ELEMENTS.

(9) LEZOUX: The ovolo border is absent. Festoons of leaves in outline framing animals, panther, 799.

(10) ——: Fantastic foliage and animals alternating; a band of ε-shaped ornaments below.

(11) LA GRAU.: Fantastic plant and animals alternating, lion, 747 (Florus); stag, 865 (?).

Digitized by Google

(12) LEZOUX: Fantastic foliage with long winding stalks alternating with figures, Apollo, 55 (Acas[tus]).

(13) LEZOUX: Fantastic foliage and animals, lion, 766.

(14) ——: Festoons framing animals and fantastic foliage in fantail shape.

(15) LEZOUX: Fantastic shrubs and animals, quadruped galloping to left, 878 (variant), (Banuus, Epillus).

(16) LEZOUX: Gladiators, 582, 583; a band of Ɛ-shaped ornaments below.

(17) LEZOUX: Ivy leaves and figures, Pan walking to left, 419 (Albucius, Doeccus),

(18) LEZOUX: Tree with dense foliage (beech?) resembling 1139 (Butrio).

(19) LA GRAU.: Form 30, three registers; animals, imbricated arrow points, hare or rabbit to left, 954 (variant), (Volus).

(20) ——: Semi-circles (festoon and tassel) enclosing beardless masks to right; small medallions framing beardless masks and diamond patterns separated by "invected" columns. (Plate 4.)

(21) ——: Engrailed parallel bars enclosing triangular spaces filled with oval knobs alternating with figures (pigmy and pigeon taking flight); a wreath of leaves below.

(22) LEZOUX: Panels and medallions of zigzag outline framing leaves, &c.; figures for filling spaces, little gladiator, 615 (Divixtus, Sissus, Ta.).

(23) Flower pattern; poppyheads or haws arranged round a ring; "invected" columns and bunches of grapes with sinuous stalks; little nude figure in the atitude of fencing, and hare or rabbit reaching to grapes, 950*a* (?). (Plate 4.)

(24) LA GRAU.: Figures in panels, Silenus, 323, charging bull, 898; fantail foliage in lower compartments; a wreath of leaves below.

(25) LA GRAU.: Figures in panels, Diana dressed in a *tunica talaris* walking to right, holding a bow with one hand and the fore feet of a fawn rearing in front with the other, 63 (Mercator); Pan walking to right holding a *thyrsus*, 416.

(26) LA GRAU.: Figures in panels, two registers, two gladiators, a Samnite and Thracian fighting, 603, 604; below is a roebuck running to right, 859 (Mercator); a wreath forming lower border.

METOPÉS WITH CRUCIFORM ORNAMENT.

(This is a motive proper to the first century only).

(27) LEZOUX: Cruciform pattern; spirally wound columns and zigzag fillets enclosing leaves in outline with long sinuous stalks in the triangular compartments.

(28) LEZOUX: Panels with beaded outlines framing cruciform patterns, tripods, man nude, 330.

(29) LEZOUX: Panels with plain outlines framing cruciform pattern and armed warrior fighting, 124 (variant).

Digitized by Google

(30) ——: Panels with beaded divisions framing cruciform patterns and female dancer with full wide-spread drapery (new type); a wreath forming lower border. (Plate 4.)

(31) La Grau.: Panels with plain divisions framing cruciform pattern and Diana with fawn, 63*a* (Florus).

(32) ——: Panels with beaded outlines framing cruciform pattern, &c.

Panels: Bowls of Form 37 (except 45).

The ornamented zone is divided into trapezoidal compartments by vertical beaded or zigzag lines ending in rosettes. The compartments are often sub-divided by a horizontal line into two super-imposed registers—a survival of the older form with two separate zones of ornament.

(33) La Grau.: Two large fragments of the same bowl; warrior nude fighting with sword raised to strike and large round shield thrown back, 113; similar figure turned to left, with large oval shield and a piece of drapery flying behind, 118; Silenus semi-nude walking to right, a bunch of grapes in his right hand and on his head a basket of fruit, 323 (singly and in pairs); hare or rabbit running to left (new type). (Plate 4.)

(34) Lezoux: Jupiter nude standing with thunderbolt in right hand and holding sceptre with left, 1; warrior nude fighting, his left arm wound with the *manica*, 117; Perseus holding the head of Medusa and brandishing some sort of weapon, 148. (Plate 4.)

(35) Lezoux: Apollo nude seated, his right hand raised to the top of his head and left hand holding the lyre, which rests on his left knee, 52 (Cinnamus, Paternus).

(36) Lezoux: Apollo nude standing turned to left, holding a laurel branch in his right hand, 55.

(37) Lezoux: Apollo nude seated on a rock, his right hand raised above his head and his left holding a branch of laurel, 57 (Adrocisus, Butrio, Carantinus, Iullinus, Libertus, Paternus).

(38) Lezoux: Diana (see No. 20, which is of similar type), 64 (Advocisus, Banuus, Cinnamus, Decimanus, Divixtus).

(39) Lezoux: Diana, 64.

(40) Lezoux: Little warrior fighting, 139; ditto, 142; man nude running to left with head turned back, 379; gladiator (Thracian) flying and looking back, 584; little gladiator in repose seen from behind, 615 (Divixtus, Sissus, Ta[ ]).

(41) Lezoux: Mars or warrior nude seated on a *cippus* holding spear and shield, 93; man nude standing full face with arms hanging straight down (new type); floral scroll in form of double volute enclosing leaves and birds. (Plate 4.)

(42) Lezoux: Horseman galloping to right with mantle flying behind and blowing a long straight trumpet (new type); wild boar running to left, 834 (Borillus, Cinnamus, Felix, Marcus); basket of fruit supported by three dolphins on circular base, 1069; and hexagonal pedestal surmounted by two dolphins, 1069*a* (Cinnamus, Servus, Doeccus). (Plate 5.)

Digitized by Google

(43) ——: Horseman nude fighting with right hand thrown back to deliver a blow and left hand extended forward with round shield, 159.

(44) LEZOUX: Venus nude standing twisting her long locks of hair with both hands, 174; little Cupid running to right (new type).

(45) LEZOUX: Nymph semi-nude holding a bivalve shell open with both hands, 193; a young Satyr in repose, 325 (trunk of tree on which he rests only remaining); beardless masks in vertical rows looking downwards, 700 (Butrio). (Plate 5.)

(46) LEZOUX: Cupid running to right, 427; man nude full face with arms upraised in form of caryatid (new type); infant Hercules strangling serpents (one arm only), 464; full face beardless mask, 683 (Cinnamus, Servus); dove taking flight, 1011 (variant).

(47) LEZOUX: Two large fragments of one bowl; Cupid holding a cup (variant smaller), 278 (Libertus); griffin with eagle's beak and outstretched wings and body of lion, 501 (Q. I. Balbinus, Cinnamus); caryatid (variant), 657; lion leaping to right (variant), 747; dolphin turned to right (variant), 1048 (Libertus).

(48) LEZOUX: Man nude standing full face on a base, below which is a full-face mask, 327 (Q. I. Balbinus, Lastuca, Paternus); quadruped, incomplete.

(49) ——: Man nude standing with his right hand extended, and holding a *pedum* and piece of drapery in his left, 338.

(50) Man seated on a rock, his right leg extended and left drawn back, his right arm held downwards and left arm resting on left knee (new type).

(51) LEZOUX: Satyr or man nude dancing, 384 (Cinnamus); Hercules nude seated, holding a club in his right hand and a cantharus in his left, which rests on his left knee, 449 (Cinnamus).

(52) LEZOUX: Hercules nude standing full face, holding a club in his right hand and lion's skin in left (after the bronze Colossus in the Rotunda of the Vatican), 444.

(53) LEZOUX: Slave seated, holding a lamp, 566 (Libertus, Sileus); dog running to left, 935 (Austrus).

(54) LEZOUX: Caryatid in the form of a figure of Hermes issuing from a calyx formed of acanthus leaves, 655 (seven potters); pigeon turned to left looking back, 1018 (Libertus); dolphin to left, 1051 (eleven potters).

(55) LEZOUX: Caryatid of similar type to preceding, 656 (Cinnamus, Divixtus, Iullinus, Libertus, Putriu); a full-face mask beneath.

(56) LEZOUX: Lion leaping to right, 741 (variant) (Borillus, Priscianus). (Plate 5.)

(57) LEZOUX: Dolphin to left, 1052 (variant) (Decumanus, Paternus, Servus).

(58) LEZOUX: Basket of fruit, &c., 1069, 1069*a* (see No. 42).

(59) ——: Cantharus (variant), 1075 (?).

(60) LEZOUX: S-shaped scroll of vine branch with leaves and bunch of grapes; a row of double circles, the outer one beaded, 1182 (?). (Plate 5.)

Digitized by Google

Panels with Small Medallions and Semi-Medallions.

(61) Lezoux: Hind couchant to left looking back, 879 ((ꟻSIƆVTXᴾ/ LAXTVCIS(SA) reversed in sunk letters on a raised label outside among ornaments). See list of potters' stamps collected by Miss A. Johnson, II. 7, and (plate 5).

(62) Lezoux: Dolphin to left of a common type (eleven potters), (ꟻSIƆ/ LAXTVCIS(SA). See preceding fragment, No. 61

(63) ——: Little nude warrior fighting, of similar type to 139-142; lion resembling 750.

(64) Lezoux: Venus or semi-nude female standing with right hand held out and left arm resting on a square pillar, 209 (Libertus); spread eagle, 987 (Paternus).

(65) Lezoux: Cupid seated on a pedestal to left, 260 (Antistii, Banuus, Doeccus); Cupid full face kneeling on his right knee, 264 (Albucius, Laxtucis(sa), Paternus).

(66) ——: Diminutive figure of Cupid kneeling, 274 (?); hare running to left (new type).

(67) Lezoux: Hermes pillar with head and body of Pan holding a *pedum* in his right hand and a *syrinx* to his lips with his left, 413 (Cinnamus, Rentius, Secundinus); little warrior armed with a shield as in 834 (filling motive).

(68) Lezoux: Two fragments of the same bowl with types twice repeated. Centauress walking to right (variant), 434; gladiator full face fighting, 614 (Balbinus, Butrio, Cinnamus, Lastuca, Libertus); lion walking to right, 736 (Cinnamus); wild boar running to left, 833.

(69) ——: Beardless mask side face to right, resembling type 696.

(70) Lezoux: Hermes pillar of Pan, 413 (see No. 67); hare turned to left, 650*a* (Cinnamus, Doeccus, Illixo, Lalus, Quintilianus).

(71) Lezoux: Nondescript animal running to left (variant), 969 (Libertus, Paternus).

(72) ——: Eagle devouring a hare, 984.

(73) ——: Pigeon taking flight turned to right (variant), 783 (?).

(74) Lezoux: Sphinx seated, 496 (?).

Free Figures, Series A.

(75) Lezoux: Form 30. Cupid walking to left, 256; bear running to left (variant), 810; wild boar running to left (variant), 835; stag bounding to right, resembling 852; buck bounding to right, 860; quadruped galloping to right, 878; horse galloping to right looking back, 906; diminutive horse galloping to left looking back, 909; dog running to right (variant), 919 (BVTRIO in raised letters stamped outside among ornaments). See Miss Johnson's list of potter's stamps, II. 2 and (plate 1, No. 1).

Digitized by Google

SECOND OR THIRD PERIOD.

Panels with Medallions and Semi-Medallions.

(These may belong to the Second or Third Period, but are certainly of the early second century.)

(76) Lezoux: Female dancer nude holding with both hands a scarf which floats in a semi-circle above her, 211 (Advocisus, Sa[ ]).

(77) Lezoux: Hercules (club only), 451 (Libertus); man nude seated with his right foot on a base and his right hand supporting his chin (variant), 530 (Iullinus, Libertus); candelabrum.

(78) Lezoux: Gladiator full face fighting, 614; filling motive (Balbinus, Butrio, Cinnamus, Lastuca, Libertus); wild boar running to left, 834 (Borillus, Cinnamus, Felix, Marcus).

(79) Lezoux: Caryatid consisting of figure of Hermes (variant), 657.

(80) ——: Wild boar walking to right, 823; double spirals.

(81) Lezoux: Sea horse to left, 33 (Mammilius, Paternus); Pan walking to right (new type); man nude standing full face, 326: mask of Pan to left, 675 (eleven potters).

(81*a*) Lezoux: Mars holding a spear in his right hand, and a *parazonium* and piece of drapery in his left, 88; dog crouching wearing a collar (variant), 969 ter; bird to right (DRVSVSF, written with the stylus in the mould and in raised letters reversed outside below ornaments on the vase). (Plate 2 and List II., No. 6.)

THIRD PERIOD (A.D. 110-260).

Large Medallions.

(82) Lezoux: Triton with double fish-tail brandishing an oar, 16 (Iustus, Libertus, Paternus). (Plate 5.)

(83) Lezoux: Vulcan standing dressed in *pileus* and *exomis*, holding the tongs in his right hand, with right foot on a base and arm resting on his thigh, 39 (Advocisus, Cere[alis], Cinnamus); marine stag (new type); Perseus holding up the Medusa's head, 146; sea horse (*hippocamp*); fore part of fallow deer to right, 852 (Cinnamus, Doccius).

(84) Lezoux: Vulcan seated holding the tongs in one hand and a spear in the other, 40 (Banuus, Carantinus, Laxtucissa, Libertus, Paternus).

(85) Lezoux: Apollo holding a spear in his right hand and a *parazonium* and piece of drapery in his left, 88 (Libertus).

(86) Lezoux: Cupid standing full-face holding two torches, 265 (Albucius, Banuus, Lastuca, Libertus, Paternus, Ta[ ]); dolphin to right (variant), 1050.

(87) Lezoux: Cupid full face kneeling on his right knee, 264; Cupid turned to right, kneeling on his right knee and holding an *oinochoe* in his right hand, 282 (DOVIICCVS in raised letters moulded outside across ornaments vertically). See Miss Johnson's list of potter's stamps, II. 5 and (plate 5).

Digitized by Google

(88) LEZOUX: Apollo nude seated on a rock (variant), 57 (?); dolphin to right (new type); uncertain animal (new type); male figure nude (new type).

(89) LEZOUX: Man semi-nude to right crouching to spring in the attitude of Discobolus, 394.

(90) LEZOUX: Victory standing full face, holding a palm and wreath, 474 (Cinnamus).

(91) LEZOUX: Fore parts of two animals conjoined: lioness couchant to left, looking back, and fallow deer leaping to right, 804-852 (Cinnamus, Doccius); horse galloping to left (Cinnamus).

(92) ——: Bust of bearded and nude male personage of coarse type (new).

(93) ——: Bird to left, looking back (variant), 1018.

(94) ——: Dolphin to left (variant), 1052 (?).

ARCADING.

(95) LEZOUX: Perseus holding the head of Medusa, 145. (Plate 5.)

(96) LEZOUX: Bacchus nude standing full face, 304; Pan walking to right, 424 (the punch being imperfect a different head has been substituted).

(97) LEZOUX: Man bearded enveloped in a mantle which leaves his shoulders bare, 523 (Cinnamus, Iustus, Libertus).

(98) LEZOUX: The same as No. 97 and possibly part of the same vase.

LARGE SCROLL.

(99) LEZOUX: Large scroll framing medallions, leaves, &c. (IM/ reversed in raised letters moulded outside among ornaments, the size and shape of the letters showing the name to be CINNAMVS). See Miss Johnson's list, II. 3 and (plate 2).

(100) LEZOUX: Large scroll and panels framing animals and imbricated arrow points, acanthus leaves, small circles, &c.; panther to right crouching for a spring, 799; lioness or panther to left crouching, 805 (Albucius, Cinnamus); dolphin to left (new type).

(101) LEZOUX: Large scroll with lobes sub-divided horizontally framing horseman fighting. The horse bears the *ephippium* and gallops to right looking back, 157 (Albucius, Banuus, Epillus, Illixo, Iullicus, Lastuca, Paternus, Sabinus). (Plate 5.)

(102) LEZOUX: Large scroll similarly divided framing leaves, and horseman of the same type, (157); bear running to left (variant), 818.

(103) LEZOUX: Dove to right (variant), 1011 (?).

(104) ——: Large scroll framing leaves with long stalks and birds in the early style of La Grau.

(105) LEZOUX: Dove to left (variant), 1011 (?).

(106) LEZOUX: Dove to left (variant), 1038 (?).

(107) LEZOUX: Bird to right (variant), 1034 (?).

(108) LEZOUX: Large scroll framing leaves of large dimensions. (Plate 5.)

Digitized by Google

(109) ——: Large scroll framing leaves of large dimensions.

(110) LEZOUX: Large scroll framing leaves of large dimensions.

FREE FIGURES, SERIES B.

(111) LEZOUX: Horseman fighting galloping to right and holding a spear; the horse's neck is ornamented with a collar, 158.

(112) LEZOUX: Horseman fighting, the horse is rearing and looking back (new type); stag.

(113) LEZOUX: Venus twisting with both hands the locks of her hair, 173 (?); diminutive figure kneeling to right, lion leaping to right, 787 (Advocisus); panther or lioness rearing on its hind feet; the field of ornaments is *semée* with billets, leaves, rock motives, rosettes, &c.

(114) LEZOUX: Man nude walking to right, 403 (Cinnamus, Iullinus, Libertus); animal of bear type, 963.

(115) LEZOUX: Gladiator (*bestiarius*) to right charging with a long spear (variant), 631.

(116) LEZOUX: Lioness leaping to left, 795 (Advocisus, Mapillus); panther to right preparing to spring, 799; bear running to left, 820; stag or buck running to left, 874 dog with collar running to left, 934 (Cinnamus, Paternus). (Plate 5.)

(117) LEZOUX: Lioness leaping to left (variant), 789 (Paternus).

(118) LEZOUX: Bear running to left (variant), 810 (Iuliccus, Lastuca, Paternus).

The following numerical arrangement of the figured types enables them to be readily referred to, and the proportion for each place and period to be seen at a glance:—

THE GRAUFESENQUE.

FIRST PERIOD: 781; total 1.

SECOND PERIOD: 63*a*, 118, 323, 416, 603-4, 834, 859, 865, 898; total 10.

MONTANS.

FIRST PERIOD: 4; total 1.

LEZOUX.

FIRST PERIOD: *Nil.*

SECOND PERIOD: 1, 52, 55, 57, 64, 93, 113, 117, 148, 159, 174, 193, 209, 211, 247, 256, 260, 264, 278, 325, 326, 327, 330, 338 (variant), 348, 384, 413, 419, 434, 444, 464, 501, 566, 582, 583, 584, 614, 615, 655, 656, 657, 700, 736, 741 (variant), 766, 799, 810, 834, 835, 860, 878, 879, 906, 909, 919, 935, 950*a*, 984, 987, 1011, 1048 (variant), 1051, 1052, 1069, 1069*a*, 1139; total 66.

SECOND OR THIRD PERIOD: 33, 451, 530, 675, 823, 833, 969; total 7.

THIRD PERIOD: 16, 39, 40, 57, 88, 145, 146, 157 (variant), 158, 173, 264, 265, 282, 304, 378 (variant), 394, 403, 424, 443 (variant), 474, 523, 526, 631 (variant), 787, 789, 795, 799, 804, 805, 810, 818, 820, 852, 874, 908, 934, 963, 969 *ter*, 1011, 1050; total 40.

DOUBTFUL.

379, 747; total 2.

Grand total 127.

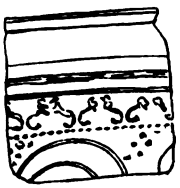
Digitized by Google

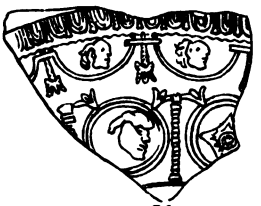
Digitized by Google

1.

2.

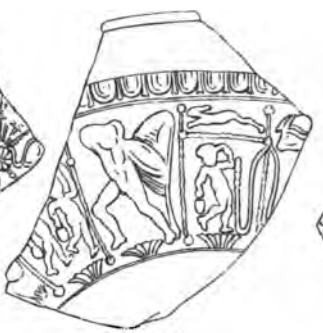
4.


7.

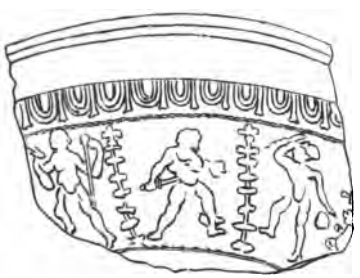

20.

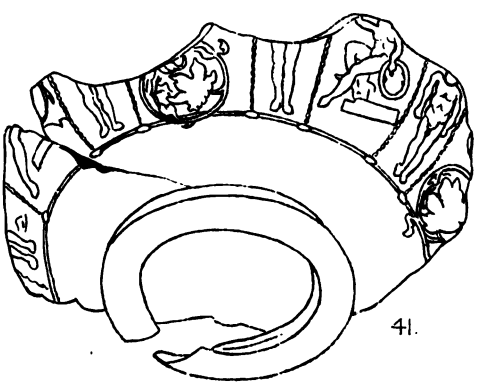
23.

30.


33. pt. 1.

33. pt 2.

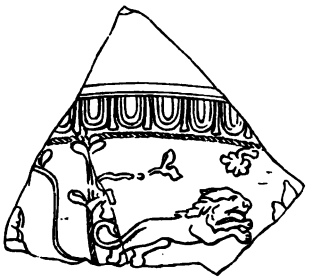

34.


41.

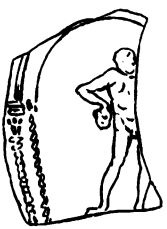
SCALE :- ALL ONE THIRD ORIGINAL SIZE.

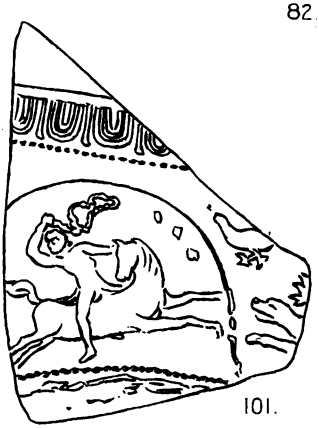
Digitized by Google

45.

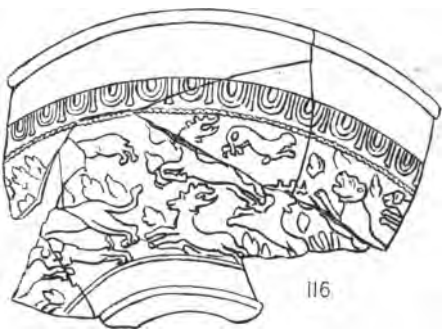

56.

82.


95


101.

108.


116.

W. Mills, Lith Edinr

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Only two figured types can with certainty be referred to a date earlier than the destruction of Pompeii, in A.D. 79, and the number of vases assignable to the early period is smaller in proportion to the total number at Lancaster than at Warrington and Melandra.* This may, however, be due to the casual character of the finds, and absence of systematic excavation. The number is sufficient to strongly support the view that the Lancaster fortification was in existence at the date mentioned (A.D. 79). A moulded plate of white or light biscuit paste, such as was manufactured early in the first century at St. Remy, Gannat, and Vichy, on the Allier found beneath the Centenary Chapel in Stonewall, Lancaster, now in the possession of Mr. E. B. Dawson, of Aldcliffe Hall, is additional evidence of an early date. (Plate 1, No. 2.)

The Olympian deities became popular on figured ornamentation about the time of Titus, A.D. 79-81, when the Romanisation of the provinces had made some progress.

Figure subjects begin to predominate about A.D. 100, when no fewer than one hundred and forty-two new types, yielding to no others in artistic skill, were introduced by the potter Libertus, who seems to have been a new arrival from Italy at Lezoux about that date.

NOTE.—The plates to illustrate both the foregoing papers have been provided by Miss A. Johnson. The blocks forming figure 3 have been lent by the Manchester Branch of the Classical Association.

---

* *Report of the Manchester and District Branch of the Classical Association*, on "Melandra Castle," 1905, p. 84.

Digitized by Google

SCARISBRICK HALL, LANCASHIRE.

"I have raised up the ruins, and I have builded it as in the days of old."—AMOS ix. 11.

BY F. H. CHEETHAM.

SCARISBRICK HALL, the seat of the Marquis de Castéja, is situated near the centre of Scarisbrick township, four miles to the north-west of Ormskirk and about midway between Ormskirk and Southport. It stands in a well-wooded park of irregular shape, nearly three and a half miles in circumference, but, except for the top of the tower above the trees, is not anywhere visible from the road or surrounding country. The park is bounded on the south side by the Leeds and Liverpool Canal, on the west by the road from Ormskirk to Southport (the ancient "Fleet Street"), on the east by the road from Bescar to Burscough and Ormskirk, and on the north by the road from Scarisbrick village to Bescar. Scarisbrick village lies to the north-west of the park, and here stands the well-known Morris Dancers Inn. Scarisbrick Bridge, over the canal, marks the south-west corner of the park and St. Elizabeth's Roman Catholic Church its north-eastern boundary. There are four lodges, two on the Southport and two on the Burscough road, and

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

SCARISBRICK HALL.

Digitized by Google

the hall itself faces in a south-easterly direction towards the canal. A stream, here called the Eas Brook, runs through the park from south to north, expanding in front of the hall into a triangular-shaped lake seven acres in extent. This stream, joined by several others, makes its way northward to Crossens under the name of the Sandy Brook, and lower down, the New Pool.

Scarisbrick Hall is a modern mansion erected less than a century ago. It takes the place, however, of a much older house which stood on the same site, and, indeed, may be said in a measure to incorporate parts of the older building with it. There is a tradition that the original Scarisbrick Hall dated from the early part of the eleventh century. However that may be, the Scarisbrick family seem to have been living at Scarisbrick from the end of the twelfth or the beginning of the thirteenth century, and presumably they had a house to live in. The name Scarisbrick does not occur in Domesday Book, the township being then involved in Harleton and half of Martin. In the reign of Richard I. one Simon de Grubhead gave Harleton and half Martin to his brother Gilbert, who, as Gilbert de Scarisbrick, afterwards made a grant of land in his manor to the abbey of Cockersand.* Grubhead seems to have held his land from the family of Lathom, and forty years later Richard de Lathom gave or confirmed to Walter de Scarisbrick, the son of Gilbert, "Harleton and Scarisbrick, which Simon de Grubhead formerly gave to Gilbert, his brother."† This Walter de Scarisbrick granted to the newly founded priory of Burscough, early in the thirteenth century, "two acres of meadow land lying between his cultivated ground and house." Of this mediæval Scarisbrick Hall, however,

* *Victoria History of Lancashire*, vol. iii. † *Ibid.*

Digitized by Google

we know nothing; it is not even certain that it was on the site of the present building, for traces of a moat may still be seen at a considerable distance to the north-west of the house, on the west side of the brook, and in such a position to preclude its having been connected in any way with a house on the present site. This ancient moat is marked in Gothic type on the ordnance map, and thus obtains official recognition as an object of antiquarian interest. Without a proper inspection of it, however, it would be unwise to venture any conjecture as to the original Scarisbrick Hall having been on this site.

Mention of old Scarisbrick Hall is made in the will of Thomas Scarisbrick dated 4th October, 1530, in which the testator directs that "the goods, chattels, and utensils named in the bill or schedule annexed after his decease shall remain in his manor-place of Scharesbrecke to the use of his son and heir, and so continue there as heirlooms to his heirs, lords of Scharesbreck. Also that his feofees shall suffer his executors to take yearly of the issues and profits of his manors, etc., as much money as should be necessary for the reparation of his manor-place of Scharesbrecke, with the barns, oxen-houses, houses of office, and all other edifices within the situation of his said manor-place from time to time during the nonage of his son." In the list of heirlooms appended to the schedule mention is made of the following rooms and places: the chapel, the kitchen and brewhouse, the buttery, the chamber, the larder-house, and the hall.

Scarisbrick Hall in the Middle Ages was the chief of many residences lying on the banks of Martin Mere. The mere, called in an early fourteenth century deed preserved at the Hall the "great lake," lay to the north-east of Scarisbrick, and was, according to Leland, four miles long by two broad. Its boundaries, however, do not

Digitized by Google

seem to have been very well defined, and in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries it may have been very much larger in area. In a map dated 1598 Scarisbrick Hall is shown about half to three quarters of a mile from the southern shore of the lake. Within short distances of the shores of the mere were also Bank Hall, Rufford Hall, Holmeswood Hall, Tarlscough Hall, Hurleston Hall, and Martin Hall. The mere, indeed, seems to have been the cause of many settlements in early times in its vicinity, though in later days the presence of its almost stagnant waters was recognised as anything but an advantage to those living near its shores. Commenting on a great mortality in the Scarisbrick family in 1673, the late Father Bulbeck wrote: "In those days Scarisbrick was not such a healthy place as it is now owing to the nearness of the stagnant waters of Martin Mere and the absence of proper drainage."* These various houses were some distance from the ordinary water's edge, but the shore probably varied with the season and the rainfall, and it was necessary that the building should be above flood-line. "Those residing on the mere," says the Rev. W. T. Bulpit, "suffered from ailments owing to the damp situation, but they enjoyed fowling and fishing and also social intercourse. They moved about a great deal, as the numerous signatures to charters and deeds signify. The mere being connected with the river Douglas, skiffs could journey to Parbold, Tarleton, Eccleston, Croston, Hoole, and even Longton, and we find the names of the lords of these manors appended to the Scarisbrick charters."†

---

* *Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Notes*, vol. ii., p. 234. The draining of the mere was commenced in 1692 by Mr. Thomas Fleetwood, of Bank Hall.

† *Southport Visiter*, 22nd December, 1906.

Digitized by Google

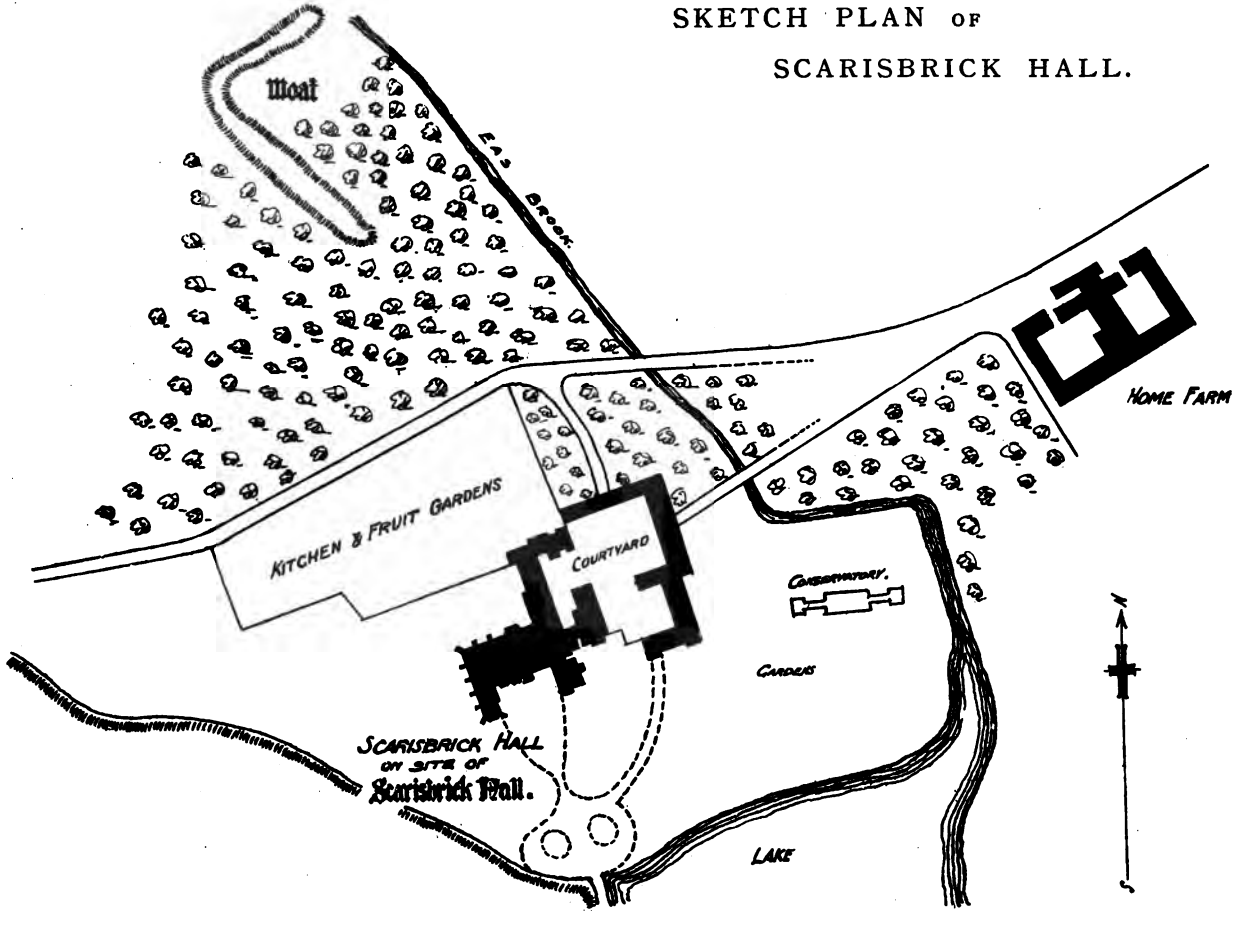
These Scarisbrick charters, which were done into English by the late Rev. E. Powell, of Lydiate, were printed in the *Transactions of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire* for 1896 and 1897 (vols. xii. and xiii., n.s.), and date from the thirteenth to the sixteenth century. While throwing much light on the life of the time, and more especially of the Scarisbrick family and its connections, they tell us nothing about the house where the Scarisbricks lived. It is not even so much as mentioned, though we may presume that some if not all of the forty-three deeds, which are stated to be given at Scarisbrick, were signed in the hall or manor place there. The fact, however, is not stated.

This old Scarisbrick Hall, on whatever site it stood,* seems to have made way at the beginning of Elizabeth's reign for the predecessor of the modern building. The ordnance map designates the house as "Scarisbrick Hall on site of Scarisbrick Hall," but whether or not Edward Scarisbrick, the grandson of Thomas, whose will has been cited, built on the site of the older "Manor-place" or selected a new one must be left an open question. The house built by Edward Scarisbrick, however, undoubtedly stood on the present site, and seems to have been in existence until the beginning of the nineteenth century. What this house was like, however, I have been unable to ascertain. Mr. W. A. Abram, writing in 1886, quotes a description of the Hall "written nearly

* Mr. Bulpit states that about 1369 a delph was discovered and worked at Scarisbrick, and from that conjectures that a manor house of stone was begun at that time on the present site. At the same period, he says, the stream was dammed and a lake formed, so that power might be obtained for a water mill (*Southport Visiter*, 24th December, 1906). If a hall was built on the present site in the fourteenth century it, of course, gave way to Edward Scarisbrick's building two hundred years later. But the statement is purely conjectural.

Digitized by Google

SKETCH PLAN OF SCARISBRICK HALL.



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

forty years ago, when the old structure remained for the most part intact, though a new wing had been built early in the present (*i.e.*, the nineteenth) century," but he does not state the source of the passage quoted. It reads as follows: "This ancient structure stands about three miles north of Ormskirk. Over the eastern porch are the name and date, 'Edwarde Scarisbricke. An'o Dn'i 1595,' with the family arms. Admirable taste has been displayed in the restoration of the several parts of this ancient mansion, particularly in the old dining-hall, in which a large armorial tablet bearing the initials E. S. and the date 1569 is preserved over the marble chimney piece. One wing, containing a large dining-hall, is modern. This noble apartment, which is after the design of Foster, is in the Tudor style, and has an arched ceiling divided by moulded ribs springing from elaborately ornamented corbels, the spaces between the arches being filled with panels of rich tracery. The hall possesses a collection of family portraits, amongst them one of Edward Scarisbrick, Esq., dated 1593."*

This would appear to agree with Baines's statement (1836) written before Charles Scarisbrick began the new work on the Hall that the building had been "improved and recased in stone in 1814." The original structure is said to have been in the Elizabethan style. I have been told that a pictorial representation was in existence some forty years ago, and that a photographic copy was made for Lady Scarisbrick. Recent inquiry at the Hall, however, failed to discover either the picture or the photograph. This picture, the nature of which I do not know, is said to have shown a half-timber mansion, and though my authority is only based on a memory of

* *Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Notes*, vol. ii., p. 253.

Digitized by Google

forty years with nothing to refresh it in the meantime I see no reason for doubting the correctness of my informant's statement. I think that the original Scarisbrick Hall, as built by Edward Scarisbrick in Queen Elizabeth's reign, was a half-timber or timber building on a stone foundation, and that it was improved and cased in stone, as stated by Baines, at the beginning of the nineteenth century. At the same time a new wing containing a dining-room was built on the west side. The "old dining-hall" mentioned in the description just quoted would be the present great hall, and the new wing containing the "large dining-room" would be the present west wing. I am strengthened in this view by the fact that in 1906, when a new doorway was made from the staircase lobby to the billiard-room (*i.e.*, through the main wall which separates the centre part of the house from the west wing) a portion of oak timber framing was found in the wall, seeming to indicate that this had been originally an outer wall, which would have been the case if the older timber house had ended here. At any rate, the Hall underwent a drastic change at the beginning of the last century and was a stone-faced building when the late Charles Scarisbrick succeeded to the estates on the death of his brother Thomas in 1833. He was already in possession of the Eccleston and Wrightington estates, and in 1843 he purchased the Bold moiety of North Meols. He was reputed to be the wealthiest commoner in Lancashire. He determined to rebuild Scarisbrick Hall on a lavish scale, and in 1837 the work was commenced. He chose as his architect Augustus Welby Pugin, then a young man not yet twenty-five years of age.* Pugin, however, was already well known. He

* Born 1st March, 1812.

Digitized by Google

had a few years before (1832) joined the Church of Rome (to which faith the Scarisbricks belonged) and had published his *Contrasts* in 1836. Where and how Mr. Scarisbrick came into contact with Pugin is not recorded. But, whatever his reasons for doing so, Charles Scarisbrick entrusted the work of rebuilding Scarisbrick Hall to Augustus Welby Pugin, and gave him an almost free hand; the result was one of the finest buildings of the Gothic revival in all England. The only restriction put upon Pugin was that he had to retain the foundations of the old house. His biographer, Benjamin Ferrey, says: "His finest work at this time consisted in the rebuilding of Scarisbrick Hall, Lancashire, for the late Charles Scarisbrick, Esq., one of the richest commoners in England. Here Pugin had money at his command, but, unfortunately (as in almost every one of his later buildings), he was hampered in his ideas by the determination of Mr. Scarisbrick to build upon the foundations of the old house. Notwithstanding this, the architecture is of the highest merit, and the great hall is quite unsurpassed by any modern building of the kind. It is very much in the style of the present Houses of Parliament, and the clock tower bears undeniable resemblance to the present graceful structure at Westminster. The plans fill six large folios, one of which contains exquisitely finished perspective sketches of various parts of the building."

Writers on Scarisbrick Hall have generally represented the present building as being entirely the work of Pugin and his son. The retention of the old foundations, however, is said to have determined the plan of the new Hall, and to account for the comparative smallness (for a house of this size) of many of the rooms and for the absence of a really dignified main staircase. It is usually

Digitized by Google

assumed, however, that the whole of the elevations and interior decoration, indeed, all that the eye can see, is entirely the Pugins' work, and that the portions of the original house which were preserved are retained only in interior walls or have been refaced by the newer elevations. But an examination of the original sketch plan for the "proposed alterations" (not rebuilding), now preserved in Scarisbrick Hall, makes it clear that the whole of the west wing was retained. The drawing is signed "A. W. Pugin," and is dated 1837. On it the old walls are coloured blue and the new ones red, and the significant thing is that, except for a new bay window and a buttress, the whole of the west end of the house is shown unaltered, and across it is written "All this part of house unchanged." The plan of this side of the house, as it existed in 1837, is the same as the present, and it is, therefore, not unfair to assume that the present west end of Scarisbrick Hall is not Pugin's work at all. Much, if not all, of the interior decoration is his work, and the reconstruction of the great hall is, of course, entirely his; but the exterior of the west end of the house is of a rather thin style of revivalist Gothic which it would not be difficult to believe to be the work of a predecessor of Pugin, possibly of Foster himself.* This first sketch

*I made inquiries at the office of Messrs. Pugin & Pugin, but they were unable to throw much light on this point. The original working drawings they did not know to exist. The five volumes of Pugin's plans and sketches preserved at Scarisbrick Hall, which I have been allowed to examine, contain only a selection of the architect's drawings, mostly perspective sketches and preliminary designs sent presumably by Pugin to Mr. Scarisbrick and kept by him. There are few or no architect's actual working drawings. Mr. Pugin Powell, a grandson of Augustus Welby Pugin, writes: "I am of opinion that the west wing is not my grandfather's work. In my mind there is no doubt he just touched it up with a window or buttress or panel here and there; the evidence of the building is conclusive on this point."

Digitized by Google

plan of Pugin's, however, was not followed when the building was carried out, for the central portion of the house and the eastern wing are altogether different from what they were originally intended to be.*

Amongst the drawings of A. W. Pugin preserved in Scarisbrick are some dated 1836, but the work did not begin till the following year. In his diary, under date 11th February, 1837, Pugin notes, "began Mr. Scarisbrick's hall." From that date down to the late sixties the work of rebuilding went steadily on. But long before the completion of the work both A. W. Pugin and Charles Scarisbrick were dead. Pugin died in 1852, Charles Scarisbrick in 1860. Pugin's great work at Scarisbrick is the rebuilding of the great hall (banqueting hall). He also built the north and south porches, the lantern, and carried out some of the decoration in the west wing. His designs for the rebuilding of the rest of the house were afterwards much altered and elaborated by his son, though the picturesque group of stable buildings to the north-east of the hall were built according to A. W. Pugin's designs.† On his death in 1852 Pugin's practice was taken over by his son, E. W. Pugin, then a youth of eighteen. Among the principal undertakings which fell to Edward Pugin's lot was the completion of his father's buildings at Scarisbrick Hall. It is likely that up to the time of

* "Mr. Charles Scarisbrick," says a writer in *The Building News* (24th April, 1868), "insisted upon retaining some portion of the original house and the whole of the foundations, the confined limits of which have necessitated the erection of a north-eastern wing one hundred and seventy feet in length." This "portion of the original house" refers most likely to the west end. Foster, the architect, was probably John Foster, of Liverpool, the architect of the noble Custom House in that city. Foster, at any rate, was in practice at Liverpool, where he was architect and surveyor to the corporation at this period, retiring in 1832.

† There were stables here before Pugin began his work on the Hall. He altered and added to them, noticeably the south and west gateways. The north gateway is not his.—*Note by Mr. Pugin Powell.*

Digitized by Google

Charles Scarisbrick's death in 1860 Edward Pugin would, to some extent, follow his father's designs. Some building was done in this period that has since been destroyed. Mr. Scarisbrick was a great collector of pictures, and he constructed a large picture gallery, which was taken down in 1861 to make way for the present north-east wing. The work of rebuilding was very incomplete when Lady Scarisbrick succeeded to the estates in 1861, but she carried it on with great energy and with lavish generosity, and brought it to a completion in 1868. She put absolute trust in Mr. Edward Pugin and gave him practically a free hand. During her reign the eastern wing, with the chapel and the lofty tower, which is a landmark in the country for miles around, was built from Mr. Edward Pugin's design, and the whole of the interior decoration was completed.

Roughly speaking Scarisbrick Hall is ⌐¬ shaped in plan, the main front with the two projecting wings facing south (or more correctly south-east). In the centre of the principal front is the great hall, two storeys in height, with its roof crowned by a lantern. On each side are projecting wings, with gables and great bay windows. The north and south entrance porches open on to a corridor at the east end of the great hall (the ancient "screens"), and the inner angle between the east wing and the main front is occupied by a beautiful octagonal turret surmounted at the angles by birds with upraised wings. The lofty "Scarisbrick tower" (often incorrectly called the clock tower) stands at the east end of the front, and its lower storey forms the sanctuary of the chapel. The long northern wing divides the garden on the north side of the house from the paved courtyard on the north-east, round which the stables and offices are grouped. The state rooms are at the west side of the

Digitized by Google

SCARISBRICK HALL: DETAIL OF PRINCIPAL FRONT.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

house, and consist of the oak room (which opens out of the great hall), the Tudor room, the drawing-room, dining-room, billiard-room, and library.

The main building and offices are erected in Longridge and Scarisbrick stone, and the stables in red brick. The fittings and decorations are of a very splendid and costly description. "Splendid and costly" are, indeed, the adjectives which perhaps best describe Scarisbrick Hall. A detailed description of the building and its parts without the help of a plan to guide one would be tedious and uninteresting, and more may be learnt concerning the appearance of Scarisbrick Hall from the illustrations accompanying this article than it would be possible to convey in a lengthy description. A few main characteristics, however, may be pointed out, and one or two features of the building specially noted. Externally, there is (or has been) a good deal of gilding, from the ridges down to the leaded lights in the windows.* The details of the eastern wing, built by Lady Scarisbrick, and the work of Mr. Edward Pugin, will be seen to be much richer and more florid than those of the western side of the house. The detail of the great dormer windows in Lady Scarisbrick's building is very rich, and has in it a good deal of the spirit of the French Renaissance. Inside and out, much use is made of mottoes and initials. The interior is full of colour, and has little or nothing of the sombreness which in some minds is so often associated with Gothic buildings. Except for the old oak, which, however, is not part of the building, but was mostly collected by Mr. Scarisbrick abroad and brought here to

* In Scarisbrick Hall the leadwork of the windows in front of the house was gilded. The effect, as may be supposed, is very rich and beautiful.—*History of the Gothic Revival*, by Charles L. Eastlake, 1872.

Digitized by Google

adorn his new pleasure-house, there is nothing dark or "old-fashioned" (to use a popular term) about the place. Pugin saw the Middle Ages as a period of pageantry and colour; and, as at Scarisbrick, we get colour everywhere: on walls, on ceilings and on floors, on doors, on shutters, and on the furniture generally. Everything was designed by the Pugins themselves, from the great hall and the tower down to the door knobs, furniture, and carpets. To its admirers, the Gothic revival offers no more triumphant justification of its being than Scarisbrick Hall.

At the present time the tide of architectural and educated opinion seems to have set in against the revival, and Pugin's mediævalism is felt to be something of an anachronism. People have come to see that the real Gothic spirit is something quite different from the mere copying of the work of the Middle Ages. Pugin himself, however, saw this well enough, though one result of his energies has been to make others into mere dead copyists.

The following description of Scarisbrick Hall, taken from Peter Draper's *House of Stanley* (1864) is worth quoting as giving a general idea of the interior:—

The south, north, and west fronts were erected by the late Charles Scarisbrick, Esq., but the east wing and clock tower have been erected, and many of the internal improvements completed, by Lady Scarisbrick, who has also commenced the building of the chapel on the east side.

Round the arch of the south vestibule is a beautifully wrought scroll, bearing in raised characters the words, "This Hall was built by me, Charles Scarisbrick, MDCCCXLII. Laus Deo," and round the arch of the doorway leading into the entrance hall is another similarly wrought scroll inscribed, "Ye will show kindness to my Father's house." Along the front of the noble edifice are the following other Scripture texts: "I have raised up the ruins, and I have builded it as in the days of old," "Every house is builded by some man, but he that builded all is God."

On the left of the entrance hall is the banqueting hall, a most magnificent apartment and exceedingly rich in ornamentation. This apartment

Digitized by Google

is about forty-five feet by thirty feet,* and eighty feet from the floor to the top of the lantern light, and is floored with encaustic tiles of beautiful and rare designs. The mantelpiece is built of stone from Lathom Park, and bears the inscription on a scroll, "Make the Pile for Fire Great!" Over this is a rich piece of work in Caen stone, supporting two mailclad knights and having the arms of the Scarisbrick family in the centre. On the west side of the apartment is an imposing and splendid piece of oak carving, inserted in the wall, the subject being Christ crowned with thorns, and opposite this, on the east side, is a magnificent and elaborately carved dark oak screen. The spandrels and roof are filled with the representations of antediluvian and fabulous monsters, in gold and appropriate colours, and in the hollow of the rich illuminated cornice round the apartment are the following Scripture verses: "Except the Lord build the house, they labour in vain that build it; except the Lord keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain." "It is vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows, for so He giveth His beloved sleep."

To the west of the banqueting room is the carved oak room, the antique wainscoting of which displays, besides many other subjects, "The Deluge," "The Day of Judgment," "Gathering Manna," "David and Goliath," "The Valley of Dry Bones," "The Place of Skulls," "Moses in the Mount receiving the Ten Commandments," "King David playing on the Harp," "The Descent of the Holy Spirit," "The Holy Eucharist," &c.

Leading from the carved oak room is a splendid saloon called the Tudor Hall, and here not only the wainscoting, but the ceiling, is of richly carved oak, the upper panels of the wainscoting being filled with portraits, including those of Henry VIII. and his wives, the Princess Mary, the Princess Elizabeth, Mary Queen of Scots, Lord Darnley, James I. and his queen, Prince Rupert, the Earl of Surrey, the Queen of Bohemia, &c., being twenty-seven in number. The canopies over these portraits are most exquisite, the carving being picked out in gold, red, and blue.

The drawing-room is a spacious and splendid apartment,† the ceiling bearing beautiful medallions of England's greatest worthies—King Alfred, Edward the Confessor, Chaucer, Roger Bacon, Sir Isaac Newton, and Shakspere; and richly illuminated scrolls and the motto "Sit Deo Gloria" are repeated with tasteful effect between the medallions and on

---

*These figures are wrong. The great hall is only thirty-two feet by twenty-five feet. The two great oriel windows have, however, an additional projection of nine feet, and in its upper part, where the gallery over the entrance corridor is thrown open to the hall, the apartment may be said to be about forty-three feet in length.

†*I.e.*, spacious in comparison with the other rooms of the house. Its size is about thirty-six feet by twenty feet, exclusive of the bay window. The carved oak room is only about twenty feet by sixteen feet, and the Tudor hall twenty-two feet by twenty feet.

Digitized by Google

other parts of the ceiling. The mantelpiece is a magnificent specimen of stone carving, the subjects in two panels being two views of the hall, underneath which is a scroll bearing the name "Charles Scarisbrick," the whole being executed in bold relief.

These painted panels in the drawing-room mantelpiece represent Scarisbrick Hall as it was intended to be rebuilt from the first designs of A. W. Pugin. Two carved oak panels on the staircase also represent, as first designed, the hall and the stable buildings. A comparison of these panels with the actual building will show at once how much the original design was afterwards modified by Mr. Edward Pugin and Lady Scarisbrick. The later work is richer and more elaborate, and the tower is much loftier and better proportioned. The tower was originally intended to be a clock tower and a large dial set the scale to the design. The original drawings for the clock tower are preserved at Scarisbrick, and they show a design which certainly recalls in many ways the clock tower at Westminster. The resemblance of the style of Scarisbrick Hall to that of the Houses of Parliament has, indeed, often been commented upon, and an inspection of the designs at Scarisbrick, which were not carried out, rather emphasises this resemblance than otherwise. Pugin was, of course, working on the two buildings at the same time. In his diary he records that he "finished all Barry's drawings" on 31st January, 1837, or less than a fortnight before he "began Mr. Scarisbrick's hall." But he had made preliminary sketches for Scarisbrick before this date, and continued to work for Barry for some time to come.

From the description just quoted it will be seen that the interior decorations at Scarisbrick are of a rather "splendid" description, and that the use of texts and mottoes is very frequent. In the centre of the corridors

Digitized by Google

rises a great lantern constructed by A. W. Pugin at the time he restored the great hall. Round the inside of the lantern is inscribed in red and gold capitals, "For He that is mighty hath done great things for me and holy is His name. Alleluia." Most of the interior decoration, however, was done in Lady Scarisbrick's time under the direction of Mr. Edward Pugin. Lady Scarisbrick has left her initials, A. S., on the house both outside (on the great dormer windows) and in a hundred places in the interior. The initials A. S. (Ann Scarisbrick), along with the single letters S (Scarisbrick) and P (Pugin), appear to pursue you all over the building, and form the *motif* of elegant diaper patterns on the walls of the principal apartments. On the outside of the eastern wing is carved the legend, "Ann Lady of Scarisbrick built this wing A.D. 1861 to the memory of her father." The date is that of the year in which the work was begun.

The oak carvings which form so noticeable a feature of the interior of Scarisbrick Hall, especially in the great hall, are chiefly ancient Belgian work of the fifteenth century, collected by the late Charles Scarisbrick. They are said to form, however, only a remnant of the original collection left by Mr. Scarisbrick. After his death, his collection of pictures and objects of virtu was sold at Christie's (May, 1861), and realised £23,876.* There are now no pictures of value at Scarisbrick Hall. Some of the objects of virtu, however, were brought back, including the three bronze groups in front of the hall.

The gardens are not very extensive, and lie on the south, west, and north sides of the house. The line of what appears to have been a former moat separates the garden from the park on the south-west, and it is bounded

* See *Art Journal*, vol. vii., n.s., p. 214 (July, 1861).

Digitized by Google

on the south-east by the waters of the lake. The garden is entered from the park across a bridge, and through a handsome pair of wrought-iron gates of the Renaissance period, recently brought from France by the Marquis de Castéja. The original Gothic gates, designed by Pugin and made by Messrs. Hardman, of Birmingham, are now placed at the Bescar entrance to the park. There is a great deal of Messrs. Hardman's work at Scarisbrick Hall, very similar in design and quality to that done by them at the Houses of Parliament. Mr. J. G. Crace, the decorative artist, was also associated with Pugin in the work at Scarisbrick as well as at Westminster.

The motto quoted at the head of this paper, and made use of by Charles Scarisbrick to decorate his house, must not be taken too literally as inferring that the new Scarisbrick Hall is to-day "as it was in the days of old." Even had Charles Scarisbrick himself intended so to leave it, the completion of the hall by Lady Scarisbrick on her own lines would have robbed that intention of its effect. But that Mr. Scarisbrick ever had such an intention I do not believe. The text adapted from Amos, however, may be held to put on record the pious wish of the new proprietor to restore in a worthy manner the ancestral home of his family. As a piece of domestic architecture Scarisbrick Hall suffers a good deal from the restrictions put upon its architect. Its plan would probably have been more convenient had a clean sweep been made of the old building. At the same time it is well to remember that A. W. Pugin was rather a great decorative artist than a great architect. "The money lavished on elaborate carving in wood and stone, on painting and gilding work which had better in many instances have been left without this adventitious mode of enrichment," says Mr.

Digitized by Google

Eastlake,* "would often have been more advantageously spent in adding a foot to the thickness of his walls and doubling the width of his rafters. His strength as an artist lay in the design of ornamental detail. The facility with which he invented patterns for mural diaper and every kind of surface decoration was extraordinary." Ruskin said much the same thing in more brutal language. The general truth of such criticism is, perhaps, nowhere better seen than at Scarisbrick Hall, although much of the work is of a much later date than Augustus Welby Pugin. His son, however, kept up his father's tradition, and though no exception can be taken to the thickness of the walls or the width of the rafters, it is the work of a family of great decorative artists rather than the skilful planning of a great architect that is exemplified at Scarisbrick Hall.

A domestic chapel existed at Scarisbrick Hall for many generations. In 1420 and 1447 licences were obtained from the Bishop of Lichfield that service might be performed in the hall chapel. In the will of Thomas Scarisbrick cited above the list of heirlooms in the chapel includes "two vestments, two chasubles, two albs, a chalice, a corporal, a supra altar, altar cloths, two mass books, twelve images closed in box cases, and two images not closed." This was in 1530, before the Elizabethan hall was built. Edward Scarisbrick, the builder of the hall, was reported in 1570 as "conformable, he, but his wife a recusant," and in the year following it is said of him that he "seldom communycateth, his children trained up in popery, and his daughters never come to

* *History of the Gothic Revival*, by Chas. L. Eastlake, 1872, chapter ix.

Digitized by Google

church." By "church" is meant Ormskirk Church. One of the four sons of a later Edward Scarisbrick, Henry, became a Jesuit, and was stationed at Scarisbrick as officiating priest at the chapel at the hall from 1679 to 1688. For many years a priest resided on the estate of the Scarisbricks and ministered to the spiritual wants of the Catholic tenantry. For several years the chapel was served by the Jesuit fathers. Service was celebrated at the hall, but in 1821 the tithebarn at Bescar was bought and converted into a place of worship. In 1824 the Benedictines were invited to serve the mission, which has since been carried on by them. A description of Bescar Chapel, as it existed at the time of Lady Scarisbrick's death in 1872, characterises the building as being "singularly meagre and destitute of any architectural feature, and except for the altar might very well be taken for a Puritan place of worship. The windows are circular-headed and the square doors are simply ordinary house doors. The ceiling, except to the 'chancel,' is flat. The 'chancel' ceiling is slightly arched and painted in representation of clouds, but it is apparently the daub of a village artist."* This humble place of worship gave place in 1888 to St. Elizabeth's Church, which was built by the late Marquis de Castéja from the designs of Messrs. Pugin & Pugin as a memorial to his wife, whose body was brought here for burial from Wingerworth in Derbyshire, where it had been interred ten years before.

---

* *Southport Independent*, 16th March, 1872.

Digitized by Google

The Lords of Scarisbrick.

An account of the Scarisbrick family was written in 1886 by Mr. W. A. Abram, of Blackburn, and was printed in the second volume of *Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Notes* (Leigh, 1886). A great deal of information regarding this family is there brought together, but the following brief catalogue of the "Lords of Scarisbrick" is based chiefly on Mr. W. Farrer's account of the family in the *Victoria History of Lancashire* (vol. iii., pp. 265-7). From Gilbert de Scarisbrick, *temp.* Richard I., down to the present Marquis de Castéja, Scarisbrick Hall has been the seat of thirty lords, who for convenience of reference I have numbered consecutively in the following list.

The Scarisbrick family had their place of sepulture in the Middle Ages in Burscough Priory. The will of Gilbert Scarisbrick (1359) directs that his body be buried "in the old chapel in the north side of the church of Burscough near my mother and my wife."

The Scarisbricks were early benefactors of the monastery, but how many of them were buried there it is impossible to say. Before the Dissolution, however, as the will of Thomas Scarisbrick (1530) shows, they were being buried in Ormskirk Church. The mediæval brass now on the south wall of the Scarisbrick Chapel is supposed to represent Sir Henry Scarisbrick (7), who fought at Agincourt, but the brass itself is probably of a much later date.*

(1) Gilbert de Scarisbrick. *Temp.*, Richard I. Brother of Simon de Grubhead, from whom he received

* "The Heraldry of Ormskirk Church," by James Bromley.—*Transactions of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire*, 1906.

Digitized by Google

Harleton and half Martin, and who is known as Gilbert de Scarisbrick.

(2) WALTER DE SCARISBRICK (son). Probable successor of Gilbert. Living in 1238. He granted two acres of land to Burscough Priory.

(3) HENRY DE SCARISBRICK (son). Succeeded *c.* 1260. He held the manor about ten years.

(4) GILBERT DE SCARISBRICK (son). Succeeded probably as a child. Living in 1336.

(5) GILBERT DE SCARISBRICK (son). Died 1359.

(6) HENRY DE SCARISBRICK (son). In 1361 he entailed his estates on his heirs male, with remainder to his brother Gilbert.

(7) Sir HENRY DE SCARISBRICK (son). Succeeded before 1405. Probably fought at Agincourt, and was knighted on the field. Returned with Henry V. to England in November, 1415, and remained there till 1419. In 1420 he was at the siege of Sens, and probably died in France the same year.

(8) HENRY DE SCARISBRICK (son). Died *c.* 1464.

(9) JAMES SCARISBRICK (son). Died between September, 1494, and May, 1496.

(10) GILBERT SCARISBRICK (son). Died 24th April, 1502, seized of the manor of Scaresbreke, "with mills, messuages, lands, woodlands, rents, etc., in Scaresbreke, Hurleston, Aghton, Ormyskirke, Burscogh, Snape, Eggergarth, and Bretherton."

(11) JAMES SCARISBRICK (son). Aged about ten at his father's death in 1502. The king claimed his wardship as certain lands were stated to be held directly of the Crown. On inquiry this was found to be a mistake. Scarisbreck and Hurlston were pronounced to be held of the Earl of Derby, as successor of the Lathom family (see p. 77). Died 25th July, 1508.

Digitized by Google

(12) THOMAS SCARISBRICK (brother). Succeeded in 1508 at the age of six. He was a ward of the Earl of Derby, whose natural daughter, Elizabeth, he married. His will, dated 4th October, 1530, is printed at length in *Lancashire and Cheshire Wills*, vol. i., pp. 103–107, and has been quoted above.

(13) JAMES SCARISBRICK (son). Succeeded his father in 1530. In 1543 his lands were valued at £20. He was living in 1551, but dead before 1566.

(14) EDWARD SCARISBRICK (son). Succeeded early in the reign of Queen Elizabeth. He rebuilt the Hall. He was "conformable in religion, though his wife a recusant." He had many children, but all his sons predeceased him. He died 27th April, 1599, leaving as his heir Henry Scarisbrick, son of Thomas Scarisbrick of Barwick, a descendant of a younger son from one of his ancestors.

(15) HENRY SCARISBRICK was aged fifteen in 1599, when he succeeded to the estates. In accordance with the wish and shortly before the death of Edward Scarisbrick (14) he was formally betrothed to his patron's granddaughter, Anne Parker, whose mother was born Elizabeth Scarisbrick. By this marriage, which took place on 28th July, 1599, the two lines of the family were united. Henry Scarisbrick died in October, 1608. His son and heir was born in the following March.

(16) EDWARD SCARISBRICK (son). Born March, 1608-9. Married 1631. His name is in the guild roll of Preston in 1622 as a "foreign burgess." He took the Royalist side in the Civil War and his estates were sequestered. He died in 1652 in London, and was buried at St. Andrew's, Holborn.

(17) JAMES SCARISBRICK (son). Aged seventeen at his father's death in 1652. Educated at St. Omer. He obtained possession of the estates at the Restoration and

Digitized by Google

was a "foreign burgess" at Preston Guild in 1662. He married Frances Blundell, of Ince-Blundell, who survived him nearly forty-eight years. He died in 1673, and she in January, 1720-21.

(18) EDWARD SCARISBRICK (son). Aged ten at his father's death. At the age of eighteen he became a Jesuit and resigned the estates to his brother Robert (1681).

(19) ROBERT SCARISBRICK (brother). Came of age in 1690. He was a Jacobite in politics and was probably concerned in the rising of 1715. He fled to escape arrest after the failure of the Pretender and kept in concealment for two years. He then surrendered, and was committed to Newgate (1717), where he remained eight months. He was acquitted at the Lancaster assizes and his estates restored. He died in March, 1737-8.

(20) ROBERT SCARISBRICK (son). He was the third son of Robert Scarisbrick (19). The eldest son predeceased his father and the second son became a Jesuit. Robert succeeded his father in 1738, but died unmarried the same year, and was succeeded in turn by three of his brothers.

(21) WILLIAM SCARISBRICK (brother). He was the fourth son of Robert Scarisbrick (19). He died in July, 1767, leaving only a daughter.

(22) JOSEPH SCARISBRICK (brother). Succeeded in 1767. Died between 1772 and 1778.

(23) FRANCIS SCARISBRICK (brother). Robert Scarisbrick (19) had nine sons, three of whom—Edward, Francis, and Henry—became Jesuits and renounced their rights to the estates. The Jesuit order having been suppressed in 1772, Edward and Francis seem to have occupied the hall, and the latter before his death in 1789 settled the estates on his nephew, Thomas Eccleston. Francis Scarisbrick was rector of St. Omer's at the time

Digitized by Google

of the seizure of the college and expulsion of the brethren. He died in 1789, aged eighty-six.

(24) THOMAS ECCLESTON, afterwards Scarisbrick (nephew), was the son of Basil Thomas Scarisbrick, younger son of Robert Scarisbrick (19). Basil Thomas Scarisbrick took the name of Eccleston on succeeding to the Eccleston estates in 1742. His son Thomas Eccleston (born 1752) succeeded his father as lord of Eccleston in 1789. He had been for eleven years previous to this master of Scarisbrick by usucaption, though not by legal settlement, from his uncle Francis Scarisbrick. From the time he took up his residence at Scarisbrick Hall (1778) he effected great improvements on the estate, and had completed the draining of Martin Mere in 1783, for which he obtained the gold medal of the Society of Arts. In addition to Eccleston he added Halsall and Downholland to the Scarisbrick estates, and in 1807 succeeded to the Wrightington estate on the death of his mother's brother, Edward Dicconson. He married Eleanor, daughter of Thomas Clifton. He resumed the name of Scarisbrick sometime after 1795. He died 1st November, 1809.

(25) THOMAS SCARISBRICK (son). Succeeded his father in 1809. Born Eccleston, he assumed the name and arms of Scarisbrick, by royal licence, 18th May, 1810. The Wrightington estate went to his brother Charles, to whom he sold the Eccleston estate also. He died 17th July, 1833.

(26) CHARLES SCARISBRICK (brother) succeeded him. Like his brother Thomas he had been born Eccleston (24th June, 1801). On succeeding to the Wrightington estate he took the name of Dicconson, but, on coming into the Scarisbrick estate in 1833, he dropped the name of Dicconson for that of Scarisbrick. He retained the Wrightington estate and purchased from Sir Henry Bold

Digitized by Google

the Bold moiety of North Meols. Between 1835 and 1860 his wealth increased enormously by the value of land in Southport. He it was who commenced the rebuilding of Scarisbrick Hall in 1837. He was high sheriff of the county in 1839. He was a man of strange and eccentric habits and, although he lived at Scarisbrick with a lady who bore his name, he was never married. By her he had three children, on whom he settled in trust the North Meols portion of his estate. Nathaniel Hawthorne, who lived in Southport in 1856-7, was attracted by the stories he heard of the strange personality of Charles Scarisbrick. "He is a very eccentric and nervous man," wrote the author of *The Scarlet Letter*, "and spends all his time at the secluded hall, which stands in the midst of mosses and marshes, and sees nobody, not even his steward. He might be an interesting person to know; but, after all, his character turns out to be one of the commonplaces of novels and romance." Of the building of Scarisbrick Hall enough has been said in the first part of this paper. The work was in only a semi-completed state when Charles Scarisbrick died on 7th May, 1860, seated in his chair in front of the dining-room* fire. He was buried at Bescar Chapel, the vault at Ormskirk having been made up. His eccentricity was shown in the directions he left for his funeral. When he built the presbytery at Bescar "he ordered a gap to be left in the garden wall, which was otherwise completed. He would never disclose the reason of this singular order, but after his death it was discovered that he had directed his body to be carried to the grave in a straight line from the house. His instructions being complied with, it was found that the line passed through the garden wall, and

* Now the drawing-room.

Digitized by Google

CHARLES SCARISBRICK.

(1849.)

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

his body was accordingly carried through the opening, which had evidently been intended for that purpose."* The funeral took place on 12th May, 1860, and was strictly private. The route lay through some fields, a garden, and across three or four ditches. A day or two before hedges were cut down, planks were laid across ditches, and a complete thoroughfare made between Scarisbrick Hall and the burial ground. The funeral party on leaving the hall entered a meadow, then crossed a wheatfield, passed over a potato field, and afterwards went through a garden into the chapel yard.† The distance was about half a mile.

(27) LADY SCARISBRICK (sister). Charles Scarisbrick was succeeded by his sister Ann (born Eccleston, 15th March, 1788), widow of Sir Thomas Hunloke, Bart., of Wingerworth, Derbyshire. Lady Hunloke assumed the surname and arms of Scarisbrick by royal licence, 17th October, 1860, and thenceforward she was known as Lady Scarisbrick. She had a triumphant entry to her estate on 5th June, 1861. She completed the building of the hall, and the east wing and the tower are her work. By Sir Thomas Hunloke, who died in 1816, she had three children, two of whom—Sir H. Hunloke, Bart. (died 1856), and Charlotte (died 1857)—predeceased her. Her second daughter, Eliza Margaret, married the Marquis de Castéja. Besides completing the hall Lady Scarisbrick restored the family burial place in Ormskirk Church (1866). She is said to have been designated by George IV., at the Preston Guild in 1822, "the finest woman in Europe." Lady Scarisbrick died 6th March, 1872, aged eighty-four, and was buried at Wingerworth, Derbyshire.

* Lea's *Handbook to Ormskirk.*
† *Southport Visiter*, 15th May, 1860

Digitized by Google

(28) ELIZA MARGARET DE BIAUDOS SCARISBRICK, Marchioness de Castéja (daughter), succeeded her mother as lady of Scarisbrick and Halsall. She was the second daughter of Sir Thomas Windsor Hunloke, who died in Paris in 1816. After his death his widow continued to reside in France till 1842, and during this period (1835) Miss Hunloke contracted a marriage with the Marquis de Castéja, a distinguished member of the French aristocracy. The Marquis de Castéja was authorised, on his wife succeeding to the Scarisbrick estate, by royal licence dated 31st January, 1873, to take the name of Scarisbrick after that of De Biaudos, and to bear the arms of Scarisbrick quarterly. The Marchioness de Castéja died 13th November, 1878, and was buried first at Wingerworth and afterwards in a specially prepared vault in the new church erected to her memory at Bescar.*

---

*A tablet in St. Elizabeth's (R.C.) Church at Bescar bears the following inscription:—

THIS CHURCH

DEDICATED IN AFFECTIONATE MEMORY
OF THE LATE MARCHIONESS DE CASTÉJA
TO HER PATRON ST. ELIZABETH, WAS ERECTED A.D. 1888,
AT THE SOLE EXPENSE OF THE MARQUIS AND COUNT DE CASTÉJA
FOR THE USE ESPECIALLY OF THE CATHOLIC TENANTRY OF
THE SCARISBRICK HALL ESTATES.

ELIZA MARGARET DE BIAUDOS SCARISBRICK, MARCHIONESS DE CASTÉJA,
BORN AT WINGERWORTH HALL, DERBYSHIRE, 26TH JANUARY, 1810,
MARRIED TO RÉMY LÉON DE BIAUDOS SCARISBRICK, MARQUIS DE CASTÉJA,
20TH JULY, 1835, AT THE BRITISH EMBASSY, IN PARIS, FRANCE,
DIED AT SCARISBRICK HALL, 13TH NOVEMBER, 1878,
WAS THE SECOND DAUGHTER OF SIR THOMAS WINDSOR HUNLOKE, BART.,
OF WINGERWORTH HALL (1773–1816),
AND ANN ECCLESTON, OF SCARISBRICK HALL, WHO BY ROYAL LICENCE
ASSUMED THE TITLE OF LADY SCARISBRICK IN 1860 (1788–1872).

Digitized by Google

(29) RÉMY LÉON DE BIAUDOS SCARISBRICK, Marquis de Castéja (husband), succeeded to the Scarisbrick estates under a deed of settlement on the death of his wife. He was born 22nd February, 1805, and belonged to an ancient family which came into France with Henry of Navarre. At the age of eighteen he was a sub-lieutenant in the royal guard under Louis XVIII. He was present on the coronation of Charles X. at Rheims in 1825, and soon made his mark with that monarch. He formed part of the little army which protected King Charles in his flight in 1830. He refused to support the government of Louis Philippe, but in the year of Revolution (1848) was attached to General Changarnier's staff. For his services at that time he was made a Chevalier of the Legion of Honour. When the war with Germany broke out in 1870 the marquis was already sixty-five years of age, but he accepted the task of equipping two hundred and fifty battalions of national guards created to co-operate with the regular army in the defence of Paris. He was in Paris, with his wife, all through the siege, and his house in the Boulevard Haussmann was turned into a hospital. For his services at this time he received the only cross of Commander of the Legion of Honour given to an officer of the national guard. He escaped from Paris soon after the Commune was proclaimed and came to England, but after the death of his wife he resided for the greater part of his life in France, only paying occasional visits to Scarisbrick. He died at the advanced age of ninety-four in 1899. There was no surviving issue of the marriage (a son had died in infancy),* but the marquis was succeeded by his adopted son

---

* *Victoria History of Lancashire*, vol. iii.

Digitized by Google

(30) MARIE EMMANUEL ALVAR DE BIAUDOS SCARISBRICK, Marquis de Castéja (born 1849), the present owner of Scarisbrick Hall. The Marquis de Castéja married in 1874 the daughter of the Marquis de Fournés, and has issue four sons, the eldest of whom, Count André de Castéja (born 1875), married in 1898 Pauline, daughter of the Marquis d'Espeuilles, and has issue a son born in 1899.

Digitized by Google

APOLLO MAPONUS, MABON, AND THE LEGEND OF THE OLDEST CREATURES.

BY WILLIAM E. A. AXON, LL.D., F.R.S.L.

AN altar dug up at Ribchester in 1578 is now preserved at St. John's College, Cambridge. On the right side is a figure of Apollo with his lyre. Two female figures, holding some object now too worn to be clearly made out, are carved on the back of the altar. The inscription is thus given by Mr. Thompson Watkin: Deo san[cto] Apol[l]ini Mapon[o] Pro Salute D[omini] N[ostri] et N[umeri] E[quitum] Sar[matarum] Bremetonn [acensium] Gordiani (?) . . . Antoninus Leg[ionis] Sextae Vic[tricis] Domu Melitenus ("To the holy god Apollo Maponus for the welfare of our lord [the emperor] and of the Numerus of Sarmatian horse [styled the] Gordian. Antoninus of the Sixth Legion, the Victorious. [His] birthplace was Melitene"). The Romans were not exclusive in their religious ideas, and readily admitted foreign deities to their Pantheon. There are several instances of Celtic divinities whose names have been conjoined to those of the gods of the invading conquerors, as in the case of Mars Cocidius. There are other inscriptions relating to the Celtic god Maponus.

Digitized by Google

One found near Plumpton, in Cumberland, is dedicated "To the god Maponus and the divinity of the Augustus, Durio and Ramio and Trupo and Lurio, Germans, perform their vow willingly to a deserving object." Another at Annathwaite is "To Apollo Maponus, Saena, Praefect of the camps of the Sixth Legion [styled] the Pious [and] Faithful gives [this] gift." There is a similar dedication to Apollo Maponus at Hexham. In the Ravenna list of Roman towns in Britain the name of Maponi occurs. This, Mr. Watkin remarks, should probably be the Fanum Maponi. But where this temple of Mabon stood is not known. There is Rhiwabon, about which Professor John Rhŷs remarks: "The derivation is Rhiw-fabon, and Mabon was the name of a character in Welsh legends, probably a degraded god of the Celts."* Becker thinks that Maponi is a genitive implying *aquæ*, and explains Apollo Maponus as a spring and bath god (Roescher, Lexikon s.v. *Maponus*). There was a British saint whose name is given as Mabon Wyn or Mabon the Blessed and Mabon Hen or Mabon the Aged. Llanfabon is dedicated to him, and also perhaps Rhiwfabon in Maelor, just named. He is said to have been a brother of St. Teilo:—

> Hast thou heard the saying of Mabon
> Whilst giving instruction to his sons?
> Except God there is no searcher of hearts.

Mr. Thomas Stephens, who regards the warrior and the saint as identical, suggests that Teilo was the son of Enlleu by Tegfed, and Mabon the son by a second wife, Modron, the daughter of Avallach. "Assuming this to be the case," he says, Mabon in the early part of his life

* Pennant's *Tour in Wales*. Ed. Rhŷs, i. 366.

Digitized by Google

may have been a warrior, and may have become a saint in his latter days; this was common enough at that time. A person named Mabon is named as a lay witness to a deed of gift to Dubricius, bishop of Llandaff, who died in 522. He also thinks that Mabon ab Mellt is the same person as the saint.

The chief legendary data about Mabon is to be found in the *Mabinogion*, but there are a few other allusions that demand notice. Thus, one of the "three supreme prisoners of the island of Britain" named in the Triads was Mabon, the son of Modron. The two others were Llyr Lledíaith and Arthur. In another Triad Madawg ab Medron takes the place of Mabon ab Modron. In another we are told of the graves of the warriors:—

> The grave in the upland of Nanllau;
> His story no one knows,
> Mabon the son of Modron the sincere.*

There is an allusion in Taliesin:—

> There was a war eternally against Mabon,
> And it is not related that any wanted rewounding.

The opponent of Mabon in this case was Gwallawc.

One of the Mabinogi relates to the marriage of Kilhwch, who is a nephew of Arthur, and Olwen, the daughter of Yspaddaden Penkawr. The king, who knows that his own death will coincide with the marriage of his daughter, refuses to give her to Kilhwch until a certain number of marvellous deeds have been accomplished—and, no doubt, expects in this way to disappoint the suitor. But Kilhwch solicits the mighty aid of Arthur, and one by one the required impossibilities are performed. Amongst other things the father demands are the comb and scissors from between the two ears of

* Guest, iii. 149, 361.

Digitized by Google

Twrch Trwyth—the boar Trwyth—a mysterious being who can only be hunted by the whelp Drudwyn (a name meaning starling), who can only be held by the leash of Cwrs Cant Ewin, and the collar of Canastyr Caullaw (a name meaning hundred joints, hundred hands), and the chain of Kilydd Canastyr to fasten the collar to the leash. Further, the only man who can hunt with this dog is Mabon, the son of Modron. He was taken from his mother when three nights old, and it is not known where he now is, nor whether he is living or dead. It is also necessary to obtain Gwynn Mygdwn, the horse of Gweddw, to carry Mabon. The search for Mabon is useless unless Eidoel, the son of Aer, his kinsman, is first found. Arthur and his knights find that Eidoel is a prisoner in the castle of Glivi, who releases him at the king's desire. Arthur then entrusts the search for Mabon to Gwrhyr Gwalstawd Ieithoedd (whose name means the long man, interpreter of languages), to Kai, and to Bedwyr. The rest of the curious episode may be given as it stands in the *Mabinogion*:—

Then they went forward until they came to the Ousel of Cilgwri. And Gwrhyr adjured her for the sake of Heaven, saying, "Tell me if thou knowest aught of Mabon the son of Modron, who was taken when three nights old from between his mother and the wall." And the Ousel answered, "When I first came here, there was a smith's anvil in this place, and I was then a young bird; and from that time no work has been done upon it, save the pecking of my beak every evening, and now there is not so much as the size of a nut remaining thereof; yet the vengeance of Heaven be upon me, if during all that time I have ever heard of the man for whom you enquire. Nevertheless, I will do that which is right, and that which it is fitting that I should do for an embassy from Arthur. There is a race of animals who were formed before me, and I will be your guide to them."

So they proceeded to the place where was the Stag of Redynvre. "Stag of Redynvre, behold we are come to thee, an embassy from Arthur, for we have not heard of any animal older than thou. Say, knowest thou aught of Mabon the son of Modron, who was taken from his mother when three nights old?" The Stag said, "When first I came hither, there was but one horn on each side of my head, and there

Digitized by Google

were no trees here except one oak sapling, which grew up to be an oak with an hundred branches. And that oak has since perished, so that now nothing remains of it but the withered stump; and from that day to this I have been here, yet have I never heard of the man for whom you enquire. Nevertheless, being an embassy from Arthur, I will be your guide to the place where there is an animal which was formed before I was."

So they proceeded to the place where was the Owl of Cwm Cawlwyd. "Owl of Cwm Cawlwyd, here is an embassy from Arthur; knowest thou aught of Mabon the son of Modron, who was taken after three nights from his mother?" "If I knew I would tell you. When first I came hither, the wide valley you see was a wooded glen. And a race of men came and rooted it up. And there grew there a second wood; and this wood is the third. My wings, are they not withered stumps? Yet all this time, even until to-day, I have never heard of the man for whom you enquire. Nevertheless, I will be the guide of Arthur's embassy untill you come to the place where is the oldest animal in this world, and the one that has travelled most, the Eagle of Gwern Abwy."

Gwrhyr said, "Eagle of Gwern Abwy, we have come to thee an embassy from Arthur, to ask thee if thou knowest aught of Mabon the son of Modron, who was taken from his mother when he was three nights old." The Eagle said, "I have been here for a great space of time, and when I first came hither there was a rock here, from the top of which I pecked at the stars every evening; and now it is not so much as a span high. From that day to this I have been here, and I have never heard of the man for whom you enquire, except once when I went in search of food as far as Llyn Llyw. And when I came there, I struck my talons into a salmon, thinking he would serve me as food for a long time. But he drew me into the deep, and I was scarcely able to escape from him. After that I went with my whole kindred to attack him, and to try to destroy him, but he sent messengers, and made peace with me; and came and besought me to take fifty fish spears out of his back. Unless he know something of him whom you seek, I cannot tell who may. However, I will guide you to the place where he is."

So they went thither; and the Eagle said, "Salmon of Llyn Llyw, I have come to thee with an embassy from Arthur, to ask thee if thou knowest aught concerning Mabon the son of Modron, who was taken away at three nights old from his mother." "As much as I know I will tell thee. With every tide I go along the river upwards, until I come near to the walls of Gloucester, and there have I found such wrong as I never found elsewhere; and to the end that ye may give credence thereto, let one of you go thither upon each of my two shoulders." So Kai and Gwrhyr Gwalstawd Ieithoedd went upon the two shoulders of the salmon, and they proceeded until they came to the wall opposite to where the prisoner was, where they heard lamentations and groaning on the other side of the wall. Said Gwrhyr, "Who is it that laments in this house of stone?" "Alas, there is reason enough for whoever is here to lament. It is Mabon the son of Modron who is here imprisoned; and no imprisonment was ever so grievous as mine, neither that of Lludd Llaw

Digitized by Google

Ereint, nor that of Greid the son of Eri." "Hast thou hope of being released for gold, or for silver, or for any gifts of wealth, or through battle and fighting?" "By fighting will whatever I may gain be obtained."

Then they went thence, and returned to Arthur, and they told him where Mabon the son of Modron was imprisoned. And Arthur summoned the warriors of the Island, and they journeyed as far as Gloucester, to the place where Mabon was in prison. Kai and Bedwyr went upon the shoulders of the fish, whilst the warriors of Arthur attacked the castle. And Kai broke through the wall into the dungeon, and brought away the prisoner upon his back, whilst the fight was going on between the warriors. And Arthur returned home, and Mabon with him at liberty.*

The legend of the oldest animals, which is here connected with the name of Mabon, is distinctly mythological. In another tradition they are said to be the eagle of Gwernabwy, the stag of Rhednyvre, the salmon of Llyn Llivon, the ousel of Cilgwri, the toad of Cors Vochno, and the owl of Cwmcawlwyd. This legend appears in the Iolo MSS. under the title of "Henafion byd." Ap Gwilym names only three—the eagle, the stag, and the salmon. This triad Professor E. B. Cowell regarded as the oldest form of the story, since only three animals appear in the Oriental versions, which he has described. The oldest of these, the Culla Vagga, "can hardly be later than the third century B.C." According to this, a partridge, a monkey, and an elephant dwelt near a banyan tree on the Himalayas. They did not agree very well. Then one of them thought, "Oh, if we could only know which of us is the eldest we could honour him and respect him and show him duty and reverence, and abide by his exhortations." The elephant remembered walking over the banyan tree, the monkey remembered sitting on the ground and eating its topmost

* I have used Lady Guest's translation, as edited by O. M. Edwards, but students of the *Mabinogion* will do well to avail themselves also of M. J. Loth's excellent annotated version in French.

Digitized by Google

shoot, but the partridge had been instrumental in planting the tree. Thereupon he exhorted them to the performance of the five moral duties, and by his precepts and example harmony was restored to their daily existence, and at death they were reborn happily in heaven.

In the Persian poem of the "Sindibád Námah" the philosopher Sindibad narrates an apologue, according to which a wolf and a fox, who were old friends, joined a camel, and they journeyed to the village of the camels. Their only provision was a pumpkin, and it was decided that this should be given to the oldest of the three travellers. The wolf declared that he was born before God had created heaven or earth, time or space. The fox corroborated this statement, but added that he was in attendance and lighted the taper before his friend's birth. The camel said that with a neck and haunches and back like his it was clearly neither yesterday nor last night that he was born, and so snapped up the pumpkin. Here it will be seen that the mythological element has become subservient to a "moral"—of a kind.* The "Sindibád Námah" appears to be the only version of the *Book of Sindibad*, in which this story appears.†

Mabon, who in the later part of the "Mabinogi of Kilhwch and Olwen" is sometimes called the son of Mellt and sometimes the son of Modron, takes part in the hunting of the mythological boar, but his share is not specially important.

---

* See *Asiatic Journal*, n.s., xxxv., p. 175 (July, 1841).

† Clouston: *Book of Sindibad*, 15, 217. Comparetti: *Researches on the "Book of Sindibad,"* 30. Chauvin: *Bibliographie Arabe*, viii. 10, 73. Professor Cowell's paper will be found in *Y Cymmrodor*, v. 169.

Digitized by Google

These Welsh legends show that we have in Mabon a mythological personage, but they do not offer any certain clue as to the points of resemblance that led the Roman soldiers to identify the Celtic deity with Apollo, except, perhaps, that both were regarded as the celestial representatives of the strength, the beauty, and the ardour of the youthful age.

Digitized by Google

PREHISTORIC GLIMPSES OF EDDISBURY HUNDRED (CHESHIRE).

BY C. ROEDER.

ONE of the most attractive parts of north-west Cheshire, no doubt, archæologically considered, lies around the ancient hill-forts, Eddisbury and Kelsborrow Castle, within the Mercian hundred of *Roelaw*. The latter is bounded towards the west by the river Gowy, to the north by the Mersey, to the east by the Weaver, on the south it sweeps from Trafford, past Manley, in a broad curve to Wharton by Over.* The hundred was called so from a "low" (O.E. *hlaw*) or burial mound, viz., Roe-low (Roelaw), about two miles west of Weaverham, where the "free-men" openly gathered together for passing and proclaiming law and doom, just as the Manxmen assemble in our times at their *ting* or Tynwald on the *Cronk Keeillown* (=Hill of St. John's Cell) for the same purpose.†

---

* See map in "Cheshire in Domesday Book," by J. Brownbill, *Transactions of Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire*, vol. xv., 1901.

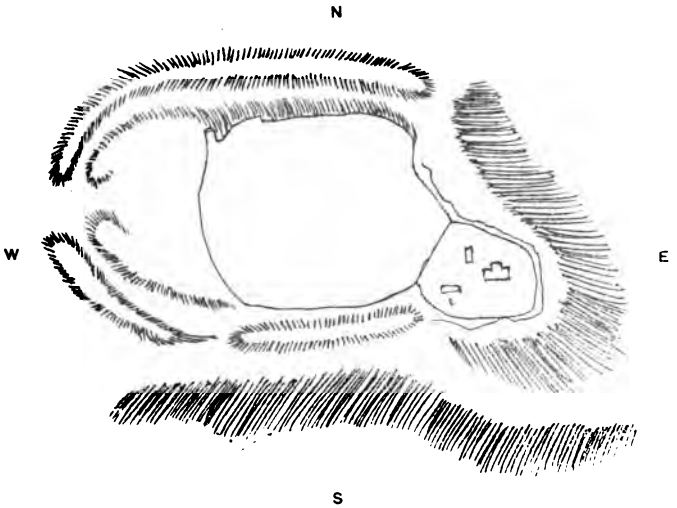
† Bucklow hundred (= Boche*lav*) was also called so after a low, Hame*stan* (Macclesfield hundred) from a stone, Warmundes*trov* (Nantwich hundred) from a tree.

Digitized by Google

Roelaw (the *ting*), now quite forgotten, is brought into view at the Norman subjugation of Cheshire (1070), but at a much earlier period Eddisbury stood out from its great strategic importance, and in time the whole hundred actually received its modern name from it.

EDDISBURY.

Eddisbury Hill, 500 feet above sea-level, on whose crest the hill-fort rests, rises on the eastern extreme of

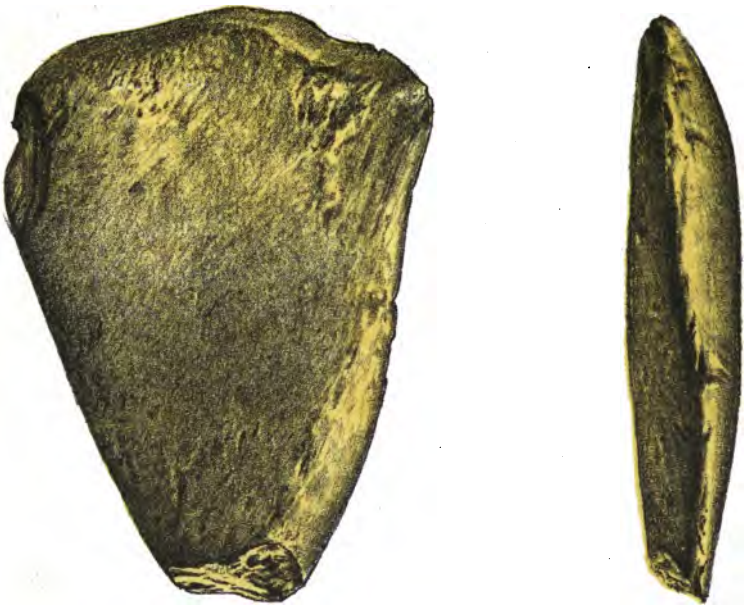


From Ormerod's *History of Cheshire*, 1819, vol ii.

a line of hills which swings in an irregular half circle to south-west, past Kelsborrow Castle, towards Utkinton, being an escarpment of the New Red Sandstone. The fort is built at a point which commands an unequalled

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



STONE HAMMER.

Digitized by Google

view of the surrounding country. Its eastern side is of irregular construction and defended by a natural precipice; on the south it is approached by a gentle rocky slope, and protected by a ditch and double rampart with an entrance from the west. The ditches are 12 yards wide, the ramparts formed of loose sandstone. It contains a little more than 11 acres, statute measure, and extends 400 yards in length and 250 yards in breadth; its shape marks it of British origin.

In 1896 five wedge-shaped stone hammers were found at the foot of the hill, one of which passed into the hands of Mr. Nathan Heywood, which I reproduce. It is of drab clay-slate, splintered at the apex and base, 3¼ inches in length, and 2 inches across the centre, and weighs 8 ounces; its surface is smoothed.

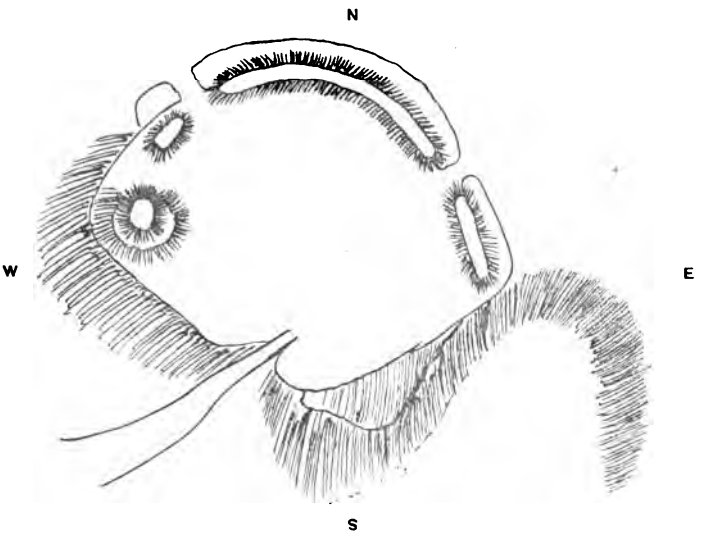
A track road passed under the hill of Eddisbury. When the Romans invested the neighbourhood they would seize the fort temporarily, holding it as a post of observation. Thompson Watkin says that Roman coins and urns have been discovered here. The Romans absorbed the old British track in the formation of their road from Chester to Northwich and Manchester. We hear again of Eddisbury in the time of Ethelfleda, in 915, who occupied it when Chester was newly fortified and enlarged; to protect Watling Street and the old Roman road to Condate.

NOTE.—It is fortunate that Ormerod procured plans of Eddisbury and Kelsborrow Castle, as there is little trace left of them. At Kelsborrow most of the ditch and rampart have been levelled, although we still find traces here and there; the same remark applies more or less to Eddisbury.

Digitized by Google

Kelsborrow Castle

Lies about 1½ miles south of Eddisbury, looking from the edge of a precipice which bounded the county towards the vale of Chester. It is a strong British earthwork, erected to hold the pass of Kelsal, and concealed from the view of an enemy advancing over the forest



Earthworks.
(From Ormerod's *History of Cheshire.*)

towards Chester. The north and east sides are defended by a rampart, 14 yards thick at the base, and a ditch of about 8 yards in width. There are two openings to the north and east. The area enclosed is 9 acres. The fort extends about 300 yards in diameter. It commands the road of access to Chester.

Digitized by Google

A bronze celt was found inside in 1810, 6 inches long and weighing 19¾ ounces. It was acquired by Thomas Barrit,* the Manchester antiquary, but is now lost. An iron sword was also discovered, and has been referred to the Mercian occupation.

Prehistoric Settlements.

We cannot at present form any idea of the extent of the woods and forests which covered the hills and valleys of the district—the Delamere forest being a later Norman creation. Ling and furze, and bracken and scrub, probably occupied a great stretch of plain and moorland; and clearances would be made for the small communities scattered in the more sheltered parts of the hundred. The rivers and meres, with their abundance of fish and fowl, were another attraction. Between Oakmere and Fish Pond, a small natural lake, one mile south of Eddisbury, we find clear evidence of the presence of early settlers at:

Seven Lows.

Sir Philip de Malpas Grey Egerton described the cluster. He says:—

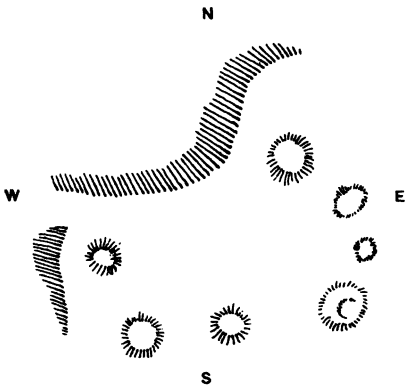
The *Seven Lows* are ranged in a form nearly semicircular, and are of different sizes, varying in diameter from 105 to 40 feet. Beginning at the highest tumulus and following the semicircle, the tumuli measure in diameter at the base 105, 45½, 40, 105, 66, 68 feet. One has been removed in the recent alterations of the forest, another was opened at a former period, both of which were composed of the dry gravelly soil of the forest, and contained black matter, similar to that which appeared on opening *Castle Hill Cob*. A tenant of mine, being in want of materials to level an

* At his death his antiquarian collection was sold and dispersed, to the great loss of local archæology.

Digitized by Google

old road, opened for that purpose *No. 6* in Ormerod's Plan. On digging into the mound on the north-east side *an urn with bones* was found. It was *reversed on a flat stone*, fragments of charcoal and earth were found over a great part of the floor of the mound.

It appears that the *modus operandi* in its construction was this: A circular area of a definite diameter was first selected and floored with a layer of stones, on this the funeral pile was erected. When the fire was extinguished, the ashes and bones were collected and deposited in the urn, and the latter reversed in such a position near the circumference as not to be crushed by the superincumbent structure. This being arranged the tumulus was formed by piling up stones, and finally completed by a covering of soil. The quantity of stones in this tumulus cannot have



BETWEEN FISHPOOL AND OAKMERK.

(See the sketch from Ormerod's *History of Cheshire, Archæological Journal*, vol. iii., March, 1846, pages 157-8.)

been less than fifty tons. The circumference was rather more than sixty yards, and the height in the centre six feet.

The urn is of earthenware, apparently slightly baked or sun-dried. The marks of the latter are visible in the interior. Circumference at the rim, 2 feet 7 inches; largest circumference, 2 feet 11 inches; diameter of the foot, 5 inches; height, 1 foot 1 inch. At 4 inches *below the rim* a *raised fillet* surrounds the urn, and *the portion between the rim and the fillet is rudely ornamented with parallel lines, drawn diagonally in various directions*, but never decussating, they appear as if formed by a piece of twisted cord on the soft clay.

Digitized by Google

Earthwork at Oakmere.

Traces of a settlement—was there any cranaog in the mere?—are found in an entrenchment on its eastern part, on the landside, the water at one time guarding three sides from attack. A hill camp, midway between Kelsal-barrow and Seven Lows, to the south, 491 feet above sea-level, guards the rear. No exploration has been made for any objects.

I pass now to the New pale of Delamere Forest, where another low existed, called:—

Houndslow.

It lies 370 feet above sea-level, and was levelled in 1879 by Mr. John Harrison, of Houndslow Farm. A group of burials were met with then which *yielded 10 to 12 very brittle urns*, filled *with calcined bones. One small "incense cup" contained three barbed flint arrow-heads, a flint knife, and scrapers; a bronze* pin was found in association, the rest was broken or scattered by the workmen. I understand Mr. Harrison is still in possession of the objects found, which should be figured.

We have no such indication of any neolithic floors in the hundred as we find at the *Red Noses*, near New Brighton, and at *Hilbre Point*, on the sea-shore of the Wirral peninsula, or on the promontory of *Alderley Edge*, although some flint implements occur at Houndslow, together with a bronze pin; flints are rare in the glacial gravel deposits of the hundred. Probably the dwellers were supplied with the implements from the coast, *viâ* the rivers Mersey, Gowy, and Weaver, by barter. As evidence of the existence of peoples who

Digitized by Google

used polished stone hammers and bronze celts I have adduced the cases of Kelsborrow Castle and Eddisbury. The district has not been closely studied, and it is very probable, in exploring the camps or earthworks which line the hill tops to the north and south, finds would be numerous.

The Brythonic Cornavii.

When the Romans fortified themselves on the banks of the Deva at Chester the territory was occupied by the Cornavii, who seem to have been a peaceful people, and consequently easily subjugated. We hear of no repeated campaigns or fighting, as contrasted with the warlike Brigantes. They were probably much given to pasturage, tending their cattle and sheep, and fishing the meres and rivers. The names of rivers which enclose the hundred have a Brythonic face—the Gowy, Dane (compare the old Mercian form *Devene*-ham), Weaver (*cp. Wivre*-ham, probably originally beginning with a G); of distinct Brythonic origin is the *Lin*-mere,* in Delamere Forest, =*Llyn*-mere, a tautology, which means a lake or mere. It occurs again in *Llyn*-dw (= black mere) or Lindow, near Wilmslow.

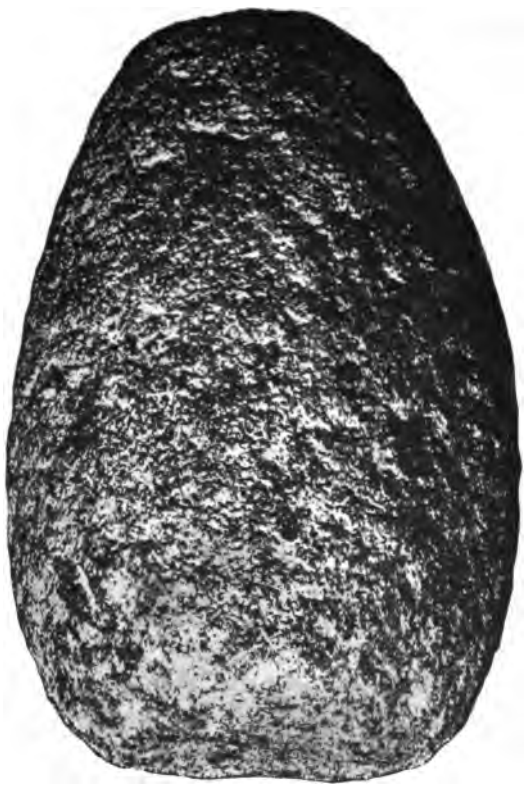
The Roman Roads.

The Romans constructed two roads across the hundred from Chester—the great military road from Chester, *viâ* Northwich, to Manchester, and a secondary and less important road from Wilderspool, along Daresbury, Frodsham, Helsby, Trafford, to Chester, thus enclosing the county to the north and south.

* See plan of Delamere Forest in Ormerod's *History of Cheshire*, vol. ii.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



(*Natural Size.*)

GRAIN CRUSHER, FOUND BEHIND THE NURSES' HOME, CROSSLEY'S SANATORIUM, DELAMERE FOREST.

Digitized by Google

The heights were guarded and further strengthened by hill entrenchments at *Helsby*, *Foxhill*, and *Bradley*, to which must be added *Castle Cob** (407 feet above sea-level) and *Gleadhill Cob* (301 feet), a little south of it. Both are situated in the New Pale.

Castlehill Cob, another cob west of Kingsley, and Gleadhill Cob were opened, and found to be composed of dry gravelly soil of the forest, with a quantity of black matter, destitute of pottery or stone or bronze implements.

Roman Finds at Crossley's Sanatorium in Delamere Forest.

While making a road on the north side of the Nurses' home, a little below the level of the ground, two separate patches covered with charcoal were found, each measuring about 7 feet across. A little beyond it to the east fragment of a yellowish sandstone *quern* was discovered, measuring 16 inches in diameter, apparently much used, and roughly pitted. It is 1½ inches thick, and the outer ring measures 6 inches to the opening in the centre and is raised 3 inches in the middle. The opening measures 4 inches across. Close by some *red ware* was to be seen. A little further east from the quern *a crusher or pestle* was observed in shape of a truncated cone, the flat top measuring 2 inches across and 2½ inches at the base, the centre 3 inches, and its length 4½ inches. It is of fine compact, quartz-grained sandstone, and probably of local derivation. There was not the slightest evidence of any track or road.

Evidently temporary fires had been lit here and meals prepared by Roman scouts on the way to British *Castle*

* *Cob* or *Cop*, German Kuppe, means a head, top, crest, and the word occurs also in Lancashire, West Yorkshire, and Staffordshire.

Digitized by Google

Cob, which (like Eddisbury and Kelsborrow across the valleys) constitutes one of the great watch posts. It is in the form of a mound and composed of the usual forest soil. From its top we gain a magnificent view of the campaign.

Mercian Occupation.

In the time of Ethelfleda the old hill-fort of Eddisbury acquired new life and vigour, but we know little about the social and agricultural aspect of the Mercian settlers in their hams and tons, who lived intermixed with some of the Danes that had entered the county by road and boat.

The *Edesberie* of Domesday was held by Godwin, a freeman, and it was lying in waste; *Wivreham* and *Frotesham* by Earl Edwin, where there were 4½ fisheries and 2 mills, and also 2 churches.

Chingeslie (Kingsley), held by Dunning, had a fishery and a wood 1 league long and the same broad, and was turned by Earl Hughes into forest, along with several other waste manors—the nucleus of the great Delamere Forest.*

Menlie (Manley) was held by Tochi, a freeman; *Helesbe* (Helsby) by Ernut; *Aldredelie* (Norley) by Carle—it was waste; *Elvedlie* by Ernui, and it had a wood ½ league long and the same broad.

The hundred was then assessed for 40 hides, and its stated population 113: 56 villeins, 23 bordars, 17 serfs, 6 herdsmen, 5 radmans, 2 smiths, 1 man, and 1 maid.

Helesbe (Helsby) bears a Norse terminal; the few *leis* or *leys*, of which mention is made, were tracks of open ground, either meadow, pasture, or arable land, carved

* See Brownbill, same place, page 16.

Digitized by Google

out probably from the moor or woodland. The *hams*, or village communities, no doubt, represent the chief settlements of the first settlers: *Frotesham* and *Wivreham*, close to the left bank of the Weaver.

Kelsborrow Castle henceforth glides from our sight. Edesberie, probably defended by the Mercians, was carried in the struggles with the Normans, and lay—we are told—in waste, and disappears as a fort. Their cattle was carried off by the ravagers, and only six herdsmen remained, probably connected with the demesne lands of Earl Edwin, in whose time Wivreham, no doubt, formed the chief place, with the ting of Roelaw close by. Such is the small picture Domesday allows us to draw of the district.

The hundred of Roelaw was evidently little populated, so many marshes, pools, meres, rocky moorlands, and thick scrub and underwood to contend with, progress dragged on slowly, and the wastage by the Danes, Welsh, and the Normans required centuries to regain lost ground, recreate arable and pasture, and rebuild and repeople the devastated areas.

The hundred must have offered a very isolated appearance, shut out for ages from contact with neighbouring folk. An examination of Mr. Brownbill's useful map of Cestrescire shows the *right* bank of the Gowy and the *left* bank of the Weaver to be practically without any tun* settlements; while in the adjoining western hundred of *Tunendune* (or Haltonshire) the *right* bank of the river boundary of the Weaver is crowded along its course with numerous tuns, such as Weston, Clistune, Estone, Midestune, Bertintune, Witune, Moletune, Wanetune, a circumstance which tells its own tale.

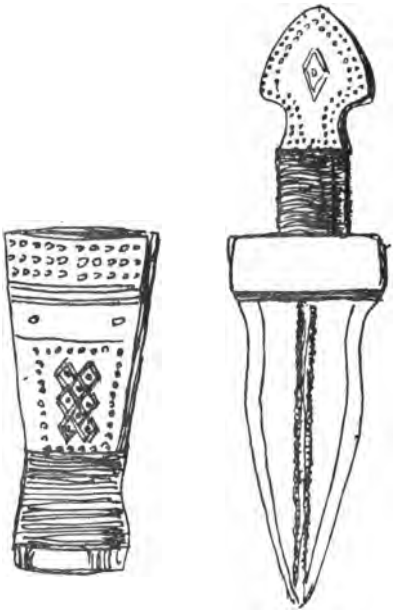
---

* The tuns were timbered settlements in a forest clearing.

Digitized by Google

Mercian Find near Manley.

It is well to reproduce a fine dagger, found 1825, within the limits of Delamere Forest, near Manley. Its sheath is of wood with brass ornaments. Unfortunately it went to Scotland.



Now in the custody of the Scottish Antiquarian Society. (See Ormerod's *History of Cheshire*, vol. ii., p. 106, 1882.)

The Lows of Cheshire.

The *Lows*, from Anglo-Saxon *hlaw* = burial mound, are numerous in Cheshire, and extend far into Derbyshire and Staffordshire; the term is not used in South Lancashire, where the *barrow* (from beorh) takes its place. This variation is interesting ethnologically. In our particular locality we have *Barrow hill* in Cheetham and the two

Digitized by Google

Barrow brooks in Salford; *Barrow brook*, near Pepper Hill, Stretford; *Barrow shaw*, near Oldham.

In North Lancashire, towards the mountainous regions, the lows come again into evidence, as: *Wickenlow* in Quarlton, *Croichlow*, *Bleacklow* in Toddington, *Pike low* near Burnley, *Roscoe Low* north of Blackrod.

I enumerate a few of the lows known to me in Cheshire:—

Oulton Low	In and about Eddisbury hundred.	Picklow	South Cheshire.
Swanlow		Twemlow	
Roelaw		Sandlow	
Wanslow		Alcumlow	
Roughlow		Brownlow	
Garruslow		Findlow	East Cheshire.
Houndslow (excavated)		Brindlow	
Sevenlow (do.)		Wilmslow (excavated, one urn in Peel Park)	
Sudlow, S.W. of Knutsford.		Clulow	
Hale Low, near Bowdon.		Bucklow	
		Yanslow	
		Knightslow	
		Pikelow	

Some of the above are still in existence, besides numbers of tumuli and so-called camps. There is, therefore, much to fill in in an archæological map of Cheshire, which I trust will be undertaken by Mr. W. Shone when preparing his "Early Man" in Cheshire for the Victoria county history.

Digitized by Google

AUSTRIAN DOMINATION IN WURTEMBERG, 1520–1534.

BY W. S. CHURCHILL.

THE subject I wish to bring before you is one of some singularity. It has relation to a curious fact, which, at this distance of time, seems to be difficult of belief, viz., that a flourishing kingdom of Germany should nearly four centuries ago have passed under the sway of Austria without any opposition and without complaint from anyone, except the dispossessed fugitive ruler.

This country is Wurtemberg, and the Emperor of Germany at the time was Charles V., whilst the ruler of Austria was his younger brother Ferdinand I.

A catalogue of German coins revealed this singular fact, for amongst a number of ducal issues of Wurtemberg appeared a kreuzer with the name of Charles as emperor and also as Duke of Wurtemberg, and showing the arms of the duchy. In the same list were similar coins of his brother Ferdinand, as Duke of Austria and also as Duke of Wurtemberg, showing the appropriate shield of arms proper for the duchy.

It was a matter of considerable interest to ascertain how this position should have arisen, and especially

Digitized by Google

having reference to the modern position of this prosperous state, being perfectly free from dependence of any kind upon Austria.

This unwonted situation came about under the rule of Duke Ulrich I. He it was who, born in 1487, attained to this dignity when eleven years of age, on the enforced retirement of his uncle, Eberhard II. The young ruler had been very much left to himself, both by the uncle and by the state councillors associated with him in the guardianship, and all of them had but little care for his intellectual or moral development. He grew up into a distinguished looking personality, had a strong powerful frame, was unused to any control, and when in difficulty would brook no direction or guidance, and this wildness clung to him more or less during his life.

It was not fortunate for his people and for himself that he had great pleasure in the pomp and glitter of a magnificent court. He early became a skilled warrior and expert in all stratagems of war. The valuable help he was able to afford the Emperor Maximilian in his unfortunate campaigns against the Swiss in 1499–1500 was a welcome service although rendered by a boy. The grateful monarch promised that as he had shown himself so good and obedient a prince, he should be declared of full age before the usual period.

In 1503, at the age of sixteen years and four months, this important recognition was made. The young grandee proceeded in very brilliant fashion to arrange his court. Fond of pleasure, bold in all undertakings, and of a generous spirit, he was able to win the hearts of those about him.

He was soon again to show his ability for war. In the next year (1504) he was entrusted with the execution of the imperial ban against the Count Palatine Frederick

Digitized by Google

(a result of the Bavarian war of succession), had great good fortune, and so earned the reward, usual for such service, of an addition to his own territories.

He gave further assistance to the emperor, and in 1513 was at the head of the imperial cavalry in the war against Louis XII., and, pressing forward as far as Dijon, was said to have set all Paris in a state of alarm. Maximilian had been minded to take some care for his family life, and already had arranged for his betrothal to his niece Sabina of Bavaria. It was at best an unfortunate step, for the princess had a hard, self-contained nature without sympathy. The young duke soon had a very strong aversion to her and long delayed his marriage. It was in 1511 he set out to bring her home, with all magnificence and splendour, but he never altered his feeling with regard to her in any way.

We now come to the sea of trouble that this forlorn youth had to pass through, and, first, we must explain that, at the end of the late emperor's reign, considerable and successful efforts had been made to check entirely the state of private warfare carried on by all ranks and classes in Germany. Maximilian, too, had taken much interest in assisting all such associations that should be able to put down all illegal warfare with the strong hand.

In Swabia, a bund or association was established including the chief nobility, the free knights, and the free cities.

Ulrich, in 1514, was heavily in debt. And under this pressure he endeavoured to obtain some relief by alterations of the weights and measures to his advantage; the coinage was also deteriorated. Out of sheer distress his peasantry rose against him, on which the duke appealed to the privileged classes, landowners and traders alike, promised them more liberty and consideration if they

Digitized by Google

would find money to pay his load of debt and put down the unfortunate peasantry. This was done. Nine hundred and ten thousand gulden was the amount of his debt, and the favourable position of landowners and householders in Wurtemberg at the present day dates from these grants from Ulrich.

In the course of next year (1515) the duke gave way to his hot temper, and struck down Hans von Hutten, his own master of the horse, whilst riding alone with him in the forest. The duke was said to have suspicions of his retainer in respect of the Duchess Sabina, but however that may be, it was clear that the duke himself was enamoured of the young wife of Von Hutten. This terrible act provoked great excitement. His own nobles turned against him and called for his abdication. The emperor remained friendly, as he wished for the continuance of the Swabian bund, and still hoped that a reconciliation with his wife might happen. This hope was futile as, instead of obeying a summons to Stuttgart, the wife fled in hot haste to the frontier, and took refuge with her brother, the Duke of Bavaria. Ulrich was enraged at the open scandal and would not hear of any further arrangement. Ulrich von Hutten, cousin of the unfortunate victim, a man of knightly spirit, and skilled in both ancient and modern letters, at once raised his voice loudly against the high-placed murderer, calling upon the emperor to bring him to his trial and punishment.

So the Bavarian duke, and now the emperor were his foes, and, without any help or aid from any quarter, he was driven to ask for the mediation of Maximilian, earlier memories of past companionship rose up before him to make such a step all the easier.

The emperor decided for his resignation of the government for a period of six years and his withdrawal from

Digitized by Google

the country. These conditions he had to accept, as he soon found the uselessness of trying to excite the peasantry to rise in his favour. Even at such a time, and whilst on his way to arrange for payment of the money-fine to the Hutten family, there met him three councillors whom he took to be traitorously leagued against him. He at once had them seized and ordered their execution. We may imagine that such an occurrence was not likely to please his former gracious emperor, and, without further delay, the ban of the empire or outlawry was publicly declared against him. However, it was not easy to arrange for any suitable leader who would move in the matter, and delay after delay took place until the death of Maximilian in 1519 stayed for the present all further proceedings.

Duke Ulrich was sitting at the funeral service held at Stuttgart, in honour of the late emperor, when he received intelligence that one of his official servants had been killed in the city of Reutlingen, about twenty English miles away. This was a Freistadt, that is, an imperial city, and subject to no authority save that of the emperor and the Diet.

The authorities of Reutlingen offered at once to punish those who had been guilty of the offence, but no, the duke, even at this critical state of his own position, determined to seize this opportunity of adding the place by force to his dominions, and, further, he had hopes that his friendly patron the King of France might be chosen emperor. Reutlingen was thus stormed and taken. It was, however, a member of the Swabian bund, and this outrage provoked a fierce resentment on the part of the association.

Hasty levies were made. The Swiss allies of the duke were induced to be neutral, and the wrathful young warrior found his scanty forces insufficient, and only with

Digitized by Google

difficulty was he able to escape and withdraw to his far distant lordship of Montbeliard for removal from Wurtemberg. The Swabian leaguers had no wish to keep the country, and only had a care as to the best way of recovering their expenses in effecting its conquest.

Charles V., King of Spain and Lord of the Low Countries, was the successor of Maximilian, and in 1522, or three years afterwards, he was willing to pay over to the league a sum of two hundred and twenty thousand gulden for their expenses, and took over the administration of the territory. In doing this, Charles had a very scanty goodwill of German princes and nobles, but he issued a coinage for it, as we have already stated, though small evidence of it has survived to our time. He always had need of much money, and after a few years he was content to transfer the debt and territory to his brother Ferdinand, King of Bohemia and Hungary, afterwards emperor.

Ferdinand also issued money as Duke of Wurtemberg, and, like the coinage of his brother, it is rarely met with. He took an interest in Christopher, the eldest son of the exiled duke, had him carefully educated, and kept him under observation.

The armed conflict of Protestant and Catholic was fast becoming so likely that the Landgrave of Hesse, unwilling that Wurtemberg, now mainly Protestant, should be on the Catholic side, made preparations for its recovery. Christopher escaped from his learned guardians, and joined the Protestant array. Duke Ulrich returned from his exile, and during 1534 the battle of Laufen (May 13th) decided the question. The Austrian officials with their forces were driven out of the country.

Ulrich would be duke again, now being Protestant. John Frederick, the Elector of Saxony, was able to

Digitized by Google

arrange the peace of Kadener on 29th June the same year.

In this treaty Ulrich was recognised as duke, but had to be responsible for the whole of the debt owing to Ferdinand of Austria. He was to pay all interest due, and, further, that should his line die out the succession should pass as of right to the Austrian house. This treaty practically terminated the Austrian rule of Wurtemberg.

The calamities that fell upon the Protestants after their utter defeat by Charles V. did not alter the position. For the Wurtemberg princes the debt was a constant care. Ulrich could not arrange anything, and his death in 1550 saved his duchy from being seized in default. Christopher, his son, by care and prudence, was able to nurse the resources of the country, and gradually, in half a century afterwards, the whole of the debt was discharged by one of his successors.

See *Present State of Germany* (in two parts), vol. i., page 233. London: C. Rivington, 1738. At conclusion to the section relating to Wurtemberg, "N.B.—The House of Austria bears the title and arms of Wurtemberg and claims the right of succession on the failure of the Duke's heirs male, for no other reason but for the Emperor Charles V. driving Duke Ulrich out of his dominions in 1519 and seizing them, though he was restored in 1534 by the assistance of the King of France and the Landgrave of Hesse."

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

From a photograph by George North, junior.

PLENARY INDULGENCE TO ADAM DE CHETHAM, 1477.

Digitized by Google

ON A PLENARY INDULGENCE GRANTED AT MANCHESTER IN 1477 TO ADAM DE CHETHAM.

BY WILLIAM E. A. AXON, LL.D.

HOLLINWORTH, the earliest historian of Manchester, tells us that "James, Abbot of Abendon, the Nuncio and commissary general of Sixtus the 4th, the contentious, if not also vitious, Pope, to the Kingdome of Englande, and Wales and Ireland, with the Collector of the revenues of the Apostolike chamber, were at Manchester, and for money payd, as was pretended, for the maintenance of Christians against the Turke, granted plenary indulgences, as if in a day of Jubilee they had visited personally at Rome."*

Hollinworth assigns no date to this event, but in his chronological arrangement it comes between 1465 and 1485. The papal nuncio was in Manchester August 21st, 1477, as we learn from a document written on that day and now preserved amongst the Clowes MSS. This is a plenary indulgence granted to Adam de Chetham. It is

* *Mancuniensis*, p. 48.

Digitized by Google

written on parchment, 15in. by 4½in. in size. The slits for the seal remain, but the tag and seal have been lost. John Sante, D.D., ambassador at Rome in the reigns of Edward IV. and Henry VII., was abbot of Abingdon in 1477. His predecessor, William Assheton, died November 26th, 1469. Sante died January 6th, 1495.

The indulgence is shown on the accompanying engraving; the following is an extension of the text, with an English translation:—

Iohannes Abbas Abendon Sanctissimi in christo patris domini nostri domini Sexti diuina prouidencia pape quarti Ac sedis Apostolice [ad] Regnum Anglie Walliam et Hiberniam vna cum Collectore Fructtuum et prouentuum camere apostolice in regno predicto Nuncius Comissarius specialiter deputatus dilectis nobis in christo Ade de Chetham Iohanne vxori eius Willelmo Caterine Filijs eorum Salutem in domino sempiternam. Quoniam autem iugi consideracionis oculo fragilitatis humane infirmitates considerans sepius corde compuncti estis timentis huius seculi delectacionibus velut magni maris fluctibus Incaute absorberi antiqui serpentis Iaculis indies vulnerari Scientes non nisi per penitencie tabulam vulnera mortis et pericula huiusmodi euitari posse ad nos plenissimarum Indulgenciarum dispensatores humilibus cordibus animisque deuotis pro salutari remedio confugistis Nos igitur animarum vestrarum saluti consilere cupientes vos qui ad locum per nos et Iubilei gracia consequenda deputatum contuleritis et cordibus contritis deputato ad hoc a nobis confessori peccata vestra humiliter confessi fuistis ac pro armata et manutencionis classis contra turchos perfidos christiane religionis Inimicos de facultatibus vobis a deo concessis terrena in celestia caduca in stabilia felici comercio commutando competentem quantitatem contulistis plenissimam omnium peccatorum vestrorum Eciam quantumcumque enormium et grauium ac propter que merito sedes apostolica esset consulenda. Necnon absolucionem quarumcumque Censurarum et sentenciarum tam a Iure quam ab homine latarum ac Iubilei graciam exinde ac si basilicas apostolorum Petri et Pauli ac alias vrbis ecclesias et loca visitassetis benediccionemque solempnem Sanctissimi domini nostri pape consecuti fuissetis relaxacionemque corumcumque votorum et Iuramentorum si qua emisistis et relaxare vobis voluistis vltra marino sancti Iacobi Incompostela religionis ac continencie votis exceptis in vita vos esse consecutos vnitatique ecclesie et sacramentis restitutos auctoritate apostolica qua in [h]ac parte fungi [mur] declaramus Insuper quod Idoneum confessorem qui de quibuscumque criminibus quantumcumque grauibus ac propter que sedes apostolica esset merito consulenda In mortis articulo tantum In non vero reseruatis confessor Idoneus quem duxeritis eligendum tociens quociens vobis placuerit de

Digitized by Google

absolucionis beneficio prouidere et penitenciam salutarem Iniungere ac in mortis articulo plenariam remissionem et Iubilei graciam Impertiri possit et valeat tenore presencium concedimus facultatem. Datum Mamchest' xxiiij^to^ die Augusti anno domini Millesimo cccclxxvij^mo^ pontificatus prefati Sanctissimi domini nostri domini Sexti diuina prouidencia pape quarti anno Sexto.

[TRANSLATION.]

John, Abbot of Abingdon, authorised nuncio of our most holy father and lord in Christ, lord Sixtus IV., by Divine providence Pope, and of the apostolic see, to the kingdom of England, Wales, and Ireland, specially deputed, together with the collector of fruits and revenues on behalf of the apostolic treasury in the aforesaid kingdom, to you, beloved in Christ, Adam de Chetham, Joanna his wife, William and Catherine, their children, eternal salvation in the Lord.

Now, since, considering with the unwearied eye of consideration the infirmities of human frailty, you have too often been moved to compunction, fearing to be incautiously engulfed by the pleasures of this world, as by the waves of a great sea, to be wounded daily by the darts of the old serpent, knowing that deadly wounds and perils of this kind cannot be avoided except by the raft of penitence, you have fled to us, the dispensers of most plenary indulgences, with humble hearts and devout minds, for a salutary remedy. We, therefore, desiring to take counsel for the salvation of your souls, for you who will have repaired to the place appointed by us for obtaining also the grace of the Jubilee, and have confessed your sins with contrite hearts to the confessor appointed by us for that purpose, and have contributed a fitting* quantity of the means granted to you by God towards

* "Fitting" or "competent," because each class gave or was expected to give according to its means; thus the poor gave but a trifle, whilst the duty of the rich was to contribute more largely.

Digitized by Google

the equipment and maintenance of the fleet against the Turks, the perfidious foes of the Christian religion, by a happy negotiation exchanging earthly things for heavenly, perishable for abiding, we declare to you most plenary [remission]* of all your sins, however heinous and great, even those concerning which the apostolic see ought rightly to be consulted. Also absolution from any censures and sentences imposed either by law or by an individual and the grace of the Jubilee, just as if you had visited the basilicas of the apostles Peter and Paul, and other churches and places of the city [of Rome], and had obtained the solemn benediction of our most holy lord, the Pope; and we declare that you have obtained for life release from any vows and oaths† whatsoever, if, by any chance, you have taken any, and desire to be released, vows of pilgrimage to St. James of Compostella beyond the sea, and those of religion and chastity excepted, and that you are restored to the fellowship of the Church and to the sacraments by apostolic authority.

Moreover we give permission, by the tenor of these presents, for a suitable confessor, such an one as, with regard to crimes, howsoever great, even those concerning which the apostolic see ought rightly to be consulted, at the point of death only, is able and has authority to provide for the benefit of absolution and enjoin salutary penance, and, at the point of death, to bestow plenary forgiveness and the grace of the Jubilee; but, in cases not reserved,

---

* The missing word, "remissionem" or "indulgentiam," is technically rendered by "indulgence," because the actual forgiveness of the sins has been already given by the confessor and could not be conveyed by any documentary grant. That which the Nuncio could do by his document is to declare that this has been done, and to grant Indulgence, *i.e.*, remission not of the guilt of sins, but of penance, or temporal punishment due to the sins which have already been forgiven.

† It is to be remarked that oaths binding in Justice were not included.

Digitized by Google

any fitting confessor whom you shall think worthy to be chosen as often as it shall please you.*

Given at Manchester, on the 24th day of August, in the year of our Lord, One thousand CCCCLXXVII, in the sixth year of the pontificate of our aforesaid most holy lord, lord Sixtus IV., by Divine providence Pope.

The scribe was apparently an Englishman working upon a Roman formula, and perhaps writing from dictation as some of the errors might lead one to think.

Sixtus IV., the pope by whom these pardons were authorised, is one about whose character there has been much controversy. The most odious charges have been brought against him, but he has not lacked defenders. He was a patron of literature and of art, and to him is due the famous Sistine Chapel, with all its glory of architecture and painting. The twenty-five year Jubilee was announced by his predecessor, Paul II., in 1470, but was carried into effect by Sixtus IV. in 1475. According to some accounts the Jubilee not proving as successful as the pope desired the "indulgences" intended at first for the pilgrims to Rome were extended throughout Christen-

* On this I have been favoured by the Rev. Mgr. Moyes, to whom I am grateful for this and other valuable suggestions, with the following note: "The sense of the concluding clause is that in cases the absolution of which was not ordinarily reserved to the Ordinary or the Holy See, the same benefit as mentioned in the foregoing clause might be conferred by any fitting confessor chosen by them. It is not that any confessor would become fitting by the mere fact of his being chosen, for in that case they might select a suspended or excommunicated priest, but that provided they chose a fitting or qualified confessor, *i.e.*, one approved by the bishop or the Holy See for hearing confessions, then by the fact of their choice such confessor was empowered to grant plenary remission, that is absolution of sins and the Indulgence of the Jubilee. The last clause would enable the Chethams to go to confession, and if duly repentant to obtain absolution from any approved confessor of their choice instead of having, by the ordinary law, to go to their own parish priest."

Digitized by Google

dom to all those who wished to obtain them; but on the other hand Arrivabene, who was an eye-witness, describes the Jubilee as having been more successful than any of its predecessors. Nor was Sixtus IV. the first to extend the Jubilee to persons and countries outside of Rome. There was such a grant to Edward III. in 1351. Towards the close of the year of Jubilee the plague broke out in Rome, and the Jubilee was transferred to Bologna and thence to other countries.

It is a curious fact that, although this indulgence is preserved with other documents relating to the Chetham family, the precise place in the pedigree of Adam de Chetham has not been ascertained.*

---

* The literature respecting indulgences is large. Three books may be particularised: Amort, "De Indulgentiis" is a standard work, and the more recent book, Lepicier, "Indulgences, their nature, origin, and development." Mr. H. C. Lea has also dealt with the subject on a large scale. The following references may be added:—

Wordsworth (Rev. Chr., M.A.). "On Some Pardons or Indulgences Preserved in Yorkshire, 1412-1527" (*Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, xvi. 369), and "Two More Yorkshire Pardons" (xix. 61). The first of these articles is especially valuable.

Axon (W. E. A.). "On Christian Captive Indulgences in the British Museum, Lambeth Library, and John Rylands Library" (*Library*, n.s., vii. 275, July, 1906).

Axon (W. E. A.). "Manchester and Macclesfield Pardon Brasses" (*Transactions of the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society*, vol. x., p. 99, 1892).

Digitized by Google

PROCEEDINGS.

Friday, January 26th, 1906.

THE annual meeting was held at the Chetham Hospital, Mr. George Pearson presiding.

The annual report was read by the Hon. Secretary, and the financial statement by the Hon. Treasurer, and both were passed.

The officers for the year were elected as follows:—

President.

The EARL OF LIVERPOOL.

Vice-Presidents.

Dr. W. E. A. AXON.	Colonel G. J. FRENCH.
Prof. W. BOYD DAWKINS.	GEORGE PEARSON.
Lieut.-Col. HENRY FISHWICK, F.S.A.	C. W. SUTTON, M.A.

Other Members of Council.

SAMUEL ANDREW.	T. CANN HUGHES, M.A., F.S.A.
C. T. TALLENT-BATEMAN.	WILLIAM LONG.
F. A. BROMWICH.	FLETCHER MOSS, J.P.
W. S. CHURCHILL.	ALBERT NICHOLSON.
NATHAN HEYWOOD.	J. J. PHELPS.
D. F. HOWORTH.	CHARLES ROEDER.
Rev. H. A. HUDSON, M.A.	GEORGE H. ROWBOTHAM.

GEORGE H. SEED.

Treasurer: WILLIAM HARRISON.

Honorary Secretary: GEORGE C. YATES, F.S.A.

Digitized by Google

Dr. W. E. A. Axon read a paper with reference to an altar dug up at Ribchester in 1578, and now preserved at St. John's College, Cambridge.

Mr. Samuel Andrew made some further references to the Manchester Marine Corps of 1793.

Friday, February 9th, 1906.

At the monthly meeting of the Society held in the Chetham Hospital, Mr. Charles W. Sutton, M.A., in the chair,

Mr. Charles Roeder read a paper on the "Ancient Churches, the Parsonage Field, and Acres Field, Manchester." (See *Transactions*, xxiii. 86.)

Mr. Samuel Andrew exhibited two Burmese beetle boxes of beaten silver; and Mr. D. F. Howorth brought for inspection a "Licence to the churchwardens of Ashton-under-Lyne in this county to erect and build a cottage upon the wast in Audenshaw within the said town to be for a habitation for John Winterbottom, his wife and children, poor persons there," &c.

A paper by Mr. W. E. A. Axon on "Apollo Maponus" was read. (See p. 105.)

Mr. Samuel Andrew read a paper on "Joshua Warren, 1730–1819, an old Lancashire bass singer, and vicar-choral of Lichfield Cathedral for fifty years."

Friday, March 9th, 1906.

At the monthly meeting of the Society in the Chetham Library, the Rev. H. A. Hudson, M.A., in the chair,

Mr. H. T. Crofton contributed a paper on "Agrimensorial Remains round Manchester," which was read by Mr. W. Harrison. (See *Transactions*, xxiii. 112.)

Digitized by Google

Mr. G. C. Yates, F.S.A., exhibited two photographs of the Old Barn at Clayton, taken a short time previous to its demolition. He said that very little was known of its history. Mr. John Owen, in 1869, said that it was one hundred and eleven feet in length, and contained six pairs of crooks internally, but none in the gables, which seems to indicate that the structure was once hipped at each end; twenty-five feet one inch across one gable and nine inches more along the other. Internally, it measured twenty-three feet from the surface of the floor to the lowest point of the ridge-tree. The crook measured twenty-six inches across in the broadest part. Each pair is cut from one oak tree, placed twenty-three and three-quarters apart at the foot, and being naturally curved and placed to favour it they meet at the top, thus forming a sort of Gothic arch. They spring from low buttresses near the earth, and one of them which he measured was seventeen feet three inches from its inner side to the outer side of the next. A number of mortices and peg holes not now in use lead to the inference of their having been employed in some previous erection or undergone structural changes. In N. G. Philips' *Old Halls* is an illustration of the Old Barn at Clayton, which must have been taken before 1822. He says "of this barn, which was one of three standing in the fold attached to Clayton Hall, there are now no traces remaining. The three barns were known as the wheat barn, the oat barn, and the great barn. The first of these has been converted into farm premises, the second was sold and removed a few years ago, and the third is the subject of our engraving. In addition to bays for hay and corn, it was in part adapted for a shippon. It is stated to have been a very long and comparatively low post and petrel erection, with a thatched roof, remarkably acute in pitch,

Digitized by Google

hipped at each end." Hollinworth, in his *Mancuniensis, or a History of the Town of Manchester*, quotes a very old tradition still current that the materials of the structure were derived from the vast wooden buildings which formed the old church of Manchester, previous to the erection of the "stately stone buildinge which we call the Church." The woodwork generally, the coping, and the oaken principals were beautifully decorated. Higson states "that he was told that there were carved effigies of the Blessed Virgin, saints, angels, and many flowers." The barn portion fell down many years ago, and the whole was destroyed by fire on the 23rd September, 1852, through the carelessness of a labourer, who was smoking within this structure.

Mr. Samuel Andrew exhibited and described a silver Pitt medal from Saddleworth, and Mr. William Bowden specimens of rolled glass from Melandra Castle.

Friday, April 20th, 1906.

At the monthly meeting of the Society, at the reading-room of the Chetham Hospital, Mr. C. W. Sutton, M.A., presiding, Mr. George C. Yates exhibited an old broadsheet entitled "Full Particulars of the Trial and Execution of Alexander and Michael M'Keand, for the wilful murder of Betty Bates at Winton, near Eccles, on Monday evening, May 22, 1826," published by Moreton, printer, Lune Street, Preston.

Mr. Phelps exhibited a medal of Christian VII. of Denmark, who lodged at the Bull's Head, Market Street, during a visit to Manchester.

Miss Yates exhibited an album containing nearly two hundred views of public buildings and streets of San Francisco and other neighbouring places in Cali-

Digitized by Google

fornia, most of which were destroyed in the recent earthquake.

Mr. W. E. A. Axon called attention to a unique "pardon" or "indulgence" preserved in the Chetham Library, and referred to others printed in the beginning of the sixteenth century and now preserved in the British Museum, Lambeth Palace, and John Rylands Library. One of these in the British Museum offers an indulgence for five years, five Lents, and two thousand four hundred and four score days to all who subscribed to the relief of certain merchants. Why they should need alms was not explained in the British Museum pardon, but at Lambeth and at the John Rylands Library there are pardons of about the same date in which merchants are said to have been taken prisoners by the Moors, and the collectors of money for their aid were empowered to give these indulgences as a reward to the charitable. The similarity of these documents suggests the existence of professional "distressed merchants" living upon the philanthropy of the benevolent. The sale of such indulgences in England was profitable to the king as well as to the Church, for Leo X. had granted a third of the receipts to Henry VIII.

Mr. Basil Pendleton, in a paper on "Some Cistercian Abbeys in England: Their Plan and Arrangement," selected Fountains Abbey, in Yorkshire, as the best example to study, and gave a minute description of the abbey church and the monastic buildings surrounding the cloister. He said that it was a double establishment, housing two distinct classes of inmates, monks and lay brethren, the former being concerned with the religious side of the monastery, and the latter doing all the work necessary for the cultivation of the land, the supply of food, and the daily needs of the community. In the

Digitized by Google

church itself a marked distinction was made between the two classes, the monks occupying the east end and the lay brethren the west, the church being divided by means of screens. The rules of the order originally prohibited the building of towers and elaborate east ends to the church, but when the rules were relaxed in course of time these features were added. Mr. Pendleton also described the infirmary, guest houses, and the other monastic buildings which did not form part of the cloister group, and mentioned the abbot's house at Kirkstall as one of the finest examples of a house of its period. Special attention was paid to the system of sanitation adopted by the monks, and it was explained that the river, which is always found near a Cistercian abbey, was used for this purpose, in many cases its course being diverted to pass under the buildings requiring sanitary arrangements. Although Mr. Pendleton chiefly described Fountains, he also constantly referred to the abbeys at Furness, Tintern, Netley, and Rievaulx, and showed a large collection of ground plans and views illustrating the various abbey buildings, and indicating the typical plan adopted by the Order.

Saturday, April 28th, 1906.

The members of the Society proceeded on this date to Southport, where they were met by Mr. S. W. Partington (the leader) and other Southport members. Carriages were in waiting in which they drove to Scarisbrick Hall, the seat of the Marquis de Castéja. On arrival they were received by Mr. Holman and Mr. J. M. Fawke, who conducted the visitors over the building, pointing out all the objects of antiquarian interest. In one room the collection of Scarisbrick Charters was laid out for

Digitized by Google

inspection. They extend over a period of five hundred years (1180 to 1705). Scarisbrick Hall is described by Mr. F. H. Cheetham in the present volume of the Society's *Transactions*.

Proceeding through Scarisbrick Park the party reached Ormskirk Church in a furious storm of hail and snow. Mr. F. H. Cheetham here took charge of the members and gave a short account of the history and architecture of the church. The building, which is dedicated to Saints Peter and Paul, is remarkable as having a tower and spire standing side by side at its west end. It consists of a nave with north and south aisles, and a chancel with north vestry and large south chapel. As its name indicates, the origin of Ormskirk town synchronises with that of the church and denotes a Danish or Norse foundation. Ormskirk, however, does not appear in Domesday Book. The earliest mention of it is in the foundation charter of Burscough Priory which dates from about the year 1190. The oldest part of Ormskirk Church is the Norman arch in the north wall of the chancel, which was only discovered in 1877. The two arches between the chancel and the Derby Chapel date from the thirteenth century, but there is no fourteenth century work in the building. The smaller tower, with its spire, at the end of the south aisle belongs to the fifteenth century, and to this period may also be assigned the east wall of the chancel, part of the west wall of the north vestry, and probably the walls of the Scarisbrick Chapel. A great deal of rebuilding was done in the sixteenth century, and the great west tower belongs to this period, having probably been built to receive the bells from the dissolved priory of Burscough sometime after 1536. With the exception of the towers the whole of the exterior walls have been rebuilt at different periods

Digitized by Google

and show many variations from the earliest prints of the church. The roofs have been considerably raised and the tower and spire proportionately dwarfed. The interior of the church is large, but covers the same area as it did in 1593. The church of the thirteenth century was probably, with the exception of the towers, the same length as now, but much narrower and cruciform in plan. The present Scarisbrick Chapel marks the former south transept, but the Bickerstaffe Chapel, which used to mark the old north transept, is now merged in the north aisle. The crossing between the transepts was known as the King's Chancel from the fact of Henry VII.'s having worshipped there during his month's sojourn with his stepfather, the Earl of Derby, at Lathom House in 1495. The restoration of the church was begun in 1877 and completed in 1891, and is the work of Messrs. Paley & Austin, of Lancaster. The building had undergone great changes in the eighteenth century. The original nave arcades at that time gave way to circular classic columns on square bases, and the church was filled with galleries. The outer wall of the south aisle was rebuilt in the style of the time. In the late restoration the galleries were removed, the nave arcade was rebuilt in a modern fifteenth century style, and all the Georgian work, with the exception of the cornice and parapet of the south wall, was swept away.

From 1190 to 1285 Ormskirk church was served by the canons of Burscough Priory as chaplains, but at the latter date it was raised into a vicariate, the emoluments being a stipend of £10, a house, and a small glebe. The right of presentation was reserved for the prior and canons of Burscough. On the destruction of the priory it passed to the Earl of Derby, in whose hands it still remains.

Digitized by Google

After tea at the Wheatsheaf Hotel the members drove to Burscough Bridge Station, passing on the way the ruins of Burscough Priory, where a brief halt was made. Time did not allow a thorough examination of the site, but Mr. F. H. Cheetham briefly explained the plan of the church and the conventual buildings. Burscough Priory was a house of Augustinian canons and was founded by Robert of Lathom in the reign of Richard I. It was dedicated to St. Nicholas. At the time of the dissolution the occupants of the monastery consisted of a prior, five canons, and forty servants. The revenues at that time amounted to £129. 1s. 10d. gross, £80. 7s. 7d. net, arising from property in Burscough, Marton, Dalton, and Ormskirk, and the rectories of Ormskirk, Huyton, and Radcliff (Notts.). The monastery consisted of a cruciform church with north aisle, and a tower over the crossing. The cloister was on the south side, and round it the conventual buildings were grouped in the usual way. The site was partially excavated in 1886 and the plan of the church recovered. The only remains of the church now to be seen above ground, however, are two piles of masonry which formerly supported the arch between the crossing and the north transept, and the foundations of the walls of the south transept and part of the chancel. The conventual buildings have disappeared.

Saturday, May 12th, 1906.

The members paid a visit to Musbury, under the leadership of Mr. William Harrison. Musbury is a township on the westerly side of the Irwell valley, above Ramsbottom. Its most prominent feature is Musbury Tor, which rises steeply to a height of one thousand one hundred and fourteen feet above the sea, and is connected with Musden

Digitized by Google

Head Moor and Musbury Heights. Three "denes," or valleys, are named in the ancient records, the Alvedene, now Alden, on the south; the Uggedene, now Ogden, on the north; and the Musdene, whose stream is best known as the Musbury brook, between the Tor and the Heights. Musbury originally belonged to Tottington, a manor included in the barony granted to the Montbegons, soon after the Norman Conquest. Immediately to the north lay the lands of the powerful family of the Lacys, who owned the honour of Clitheroe and the hundred of Blackburn.

In the year 1235 the then representative of the family, John de Lacy, acquired Tottington, and so got a footing in the Salford hundred. To his estates succeeded Henry de Lacy, the last and greatest of the line, who became Earl of Lincoln, and from whom Lincoln's Inn in London is named. He was a powerful noble, in great favour with Edward I., whom he served with distinction in legal matters, in Parliament, and in the field. Like most of the nobles of the time, he was addicted to hunting, and as the owner of four forests or chases in the hundred of Blackburn, he conceived the design of creating, as an adjunct to each, a park in which the deer could be confined to produce fatter venison, and to facilitate the chase. Musbury adjoined Rossendale forest, and he fixed upon it as one of his parks. Probably we have in this circumstance the reason why Musbury, which, as already stated, was originally in Salford hundred, is now a part of Blackburn hundred. We have, fortunately, documentary evidence of the formation of this park in the compotus or account rendered by the earl's bailiff. The earl left no male heir, and his lands went to his daughter, who married the Earl of Lancaster. He forfeited them on his attainder, but they were afterwards restored, and

Digitized by Google

on his successor being made Duke of Lancaster they became part of the duchy lands annexed afterwards to the crown by Henry IV. After the Restoration the old estates of the Lacys were granted by King Charles II. to the Duke of Albemarle, and through him passed to the Duke of Buccleuch.

The party of members was first led to the "Great House" farm, and courteously received by the occupant, Mr. Hartley, and his family. The house, though itself scarcely two hundred years old, is interesting from an inscribed stone built into its front, which is believed to have survived from an older house on the same site. It bears a date which seems to be a mutilated "1600" with initials "A. R." and "R. H. A. H." The "R." may stand for Rawstorne, a family known to have owned land in the vicinity. The supposition put forward by the Rev. H. Dowsett, late rector of the adjoining parish of Holcombe, is that on this site was the manor house of the Lacys, stated by Whitaker to have existed in Tottington (there being no trace of one elsewhere in that manor), that it was succeeded by another erected in the year 1600, and that again by the present erection. The name "Great House" points to the existence of a dwelling of a larger kind than ordinary. Possibly the earlier house was the residence of the parker or keeper of the park. The duchy records show that this officer was a person of some consequence.

The visit to the house was followed by a climb to the summit of the Tor, and by a pleasant walk along the hill-side overlooking Stubbins and Ramsbottom, through the village of Holcombe to Holcombe Brook. The party thanked Mr. Foster, of Holcombe, who with Mrs. Foster accompanied them throughout, for local guidance and companionship.

Digitized by Google

Saturday, May 26th, 1906.

The Society paid a visit to Rivington, near Bolton, and in spite of unfavourable weather over a score of the members took part in the excursion. At Rivington the party was met by Colonel French, of Bolton, who acted as leader. A visit was first paid to the Old Hall Barn, recently restored, and Rivington Old Hall was viewed externally. The weather prevented an ascent to the Pike, which, for the most of the afternoon, was shrouded in mist.

At the Lower Barn, also restored, afternoon tea was provided by Colonel French, who gave a brief account of the ancient and historical associations of Rivington. The Old Hall Barn, he pointed out, is one of the finest in Lancashire, consisting of seven "bays," into which it is divided by six "forks" or "crooks" resting on large boulder stones above the floor. The interior length of the barn is one hundred and five feet eight inches, the width fifty-seven feet six inches. The forks are placed about fifteen feet apart, and present a quaint and antique appearance. A somewhat similar description applies to Lower Barn. Both of these barns have been excellently restored by Mr. W. H. Lever, the generous donor to Bolton of Lever Park. So far as could be, all the old timber was preserved, but where decay rendered new material necessary it has been replaced by solid English oak. The members of the Society expressed great pleasure and satisfaction at the excellent way in which the restoration of these antique specimens of early building has been carried out; and it was recalled with pride that the restoration work had been carried out under the personal direction of one of their members, Mr. Jonathan Simpson, a Bolton architect.

Digitized by Google

After tea, most of the sites described by the leader were visited, the party being escorted over the old chapel by Mr. Andrew Crompton, of Rivington Old Hall; while the vicar (the Rev. Wm. Ritson) was the cicerone at the church, where the famous Pilkington picture, the curious bell, cot, and other matters of interest were inspected and discussed. The ancient gravestones in this village churchyard received great attention, and the "stocks," now in the vicarage garden, were inspected and commented upon. A pleasant walk through the newly presented park, and alongside the Rivington lakes, brought the party to Horwich, *en route* for their various homes.

Wednesday, May 30th, 1906.

A party of the members paid a visit to the Priory, Didsbury, the residence of their fellow-member, Mr. J. Clayton Chorlton. The party was received by Mr. and Mrs. Chorlton, and enjoyed a delightful walk round the gardens and grounds. Inside the house Mr. Chorlton had laid out his collection of antiquities, which he described. They included a number of prehistoric urns and food vessels, a Roman amphora found by him at Salcombe, in South Devon; some prehistoric Greek articles of the heroic age, figures of idols, man on horseback, found at Mycenæ; a series of drinking cups, having a range of probably two thousand five hundred years; children's toys, one figure of a jug, having something inside to rattle; wine and oil and perfume holders, scoops, and lamps. There was a jug marked with the swastica, and one marked with the ivy leaf. Some objects from Pompeii attracted attention, and great interest attached to an inscribed memorial to Christian martyrs from the catacombs of Rome, to an inscribed niche from the

Digitized by Google

columbarium of Cæsar's household, and especially to certain fragments purchased at Athens, showing artistic representations of Cupid and Psyche and Victory driving a chariot. Mr. Chorlton's treasures also include a beautiful mosaic table once belonging to Waterton, the naturalist, presented to him by the then Pope; and some bronze statuettes from Egypt.

Saturday, June 2nd, to Wednesday, June 6th, 1907.

Whitsuntide was spent by a party of thirty-three members of the Society in Holland, under the leadership of Mr. G. C. Yates, F.S.A., the Honorary Secretary. Leaving the Central Station on Saturday afternoon, June 2nd, the party crossed from Harwich during the night in the ill-fated ss. Berlin, and early next morning a short railway journey from the Hook of Holland brought them to the Hague. Here they were accommodated at the Hotel des Deux Villes. The afternoon was spent at Scheveningen, reached by a short tramway journey through beautiful woods. The Dutch Brighton had not yet put on its summer appearance, and a cool northerly breeze kept the sands deserted, but there was sufficient life on the promenade to give an idea of the bustle and liveliness which would soon prevail.

The forenoon of Monday was spent in visiting the principal public buildings in the Hague, including the chambers of the States-General, the prison of gruesome memory, and the picture gallery, containing several of Rembrandt's pictures, notably the "School of Anatomy," and Paul Potter's famous "Bull." Some of the party had contrived on the previous day to obtain admission to the Huis ten Bosch (the House in the Wood) and view its beautiful tapestry, and the painted ceiling and walls of the now renowned Peace Chamber.

Digitized by Google

In the afternoon the train was taken to Amsterdam, where the party was located for the next four days. On the way a halt was made at Haarlem, and the Groote Kerk was visited, but the other public buildings were closed. Whit-Monday appears to be as great a holiday in Holland as in England. At the Hague, in Haarlem, and in Amsterdam the streets were filled with crowds of people bent on enjoying themselves, later on somewhat uproariously.

At Amsterdam the party was comfortably settled at the Victoria Hotel, overlooking a wide open space of land and water. The first day there was devoted to the city itself. The palace was visited, and its various rooms, culminating in the magnificent reception room, were with their rich contents duly inspected. At the Ryks Museum special attention was directed to the Rembrandt pictures and the gallery of Dutch costumes. A visit was also paid to the diamond cutting works.

Wednesday was devoted to a delightful excursion to the island of Marken in the *Z*uyder *Z*ee. The steamboat entered the North Holland Canal, passed through a lock, and after a short time turned into a branch canal traversing Waterland. Here most of the adjoining land was at a lower level than the canal. At Broek there was a short halt to allow of an inspection of the picturesque village and its cheese-farms. Everything was found to be scrupulously clean. At Monnikendam, a decayed town, another halt was made, and the party inspected the curious old inscriptions on the houses, visited the great church, and were able to see the movement of the figures connected with the Stadhuis clock as the hour struck. Re-embarking they were soon at Marken, and were there delighted with the quaint costumes of both sexes with which artists have made us familiar. These were seen to

Digitized by Google

the best advantage in the brilliant sunshine which prevailed. The journey back to Amsterdam was made by the open sea and was much enjoyed.

On Thursday Zaandam, whose only antiquity is the house at which the Czar Peter the Great worked as a shipwright, was visited on the way to Alkmaar. The last-named town is distant twenty-seven miles by rail from Amsterdam, and its cheese market is supplied from all the surrounding district. It possesses a more than usually interesting church. Near the town were seen what might pass in Holland for mountains—a row of sandhills of really respectable size. The return journey was made by boat along the canal in preference to the rail, and proved a delightful one, especially in its later stages. Through Wormerveer, Zaandyk, and Zaandam the canal winds past houses, gardens, warehouses, and windmills, every turn disclosing a new and pleasing picture. At one time no fewer than thirty-five windmills were in sight, and the total number within a very restricted area amounts to over four hundred. The canal after passing through a lock enters the great North Sea Canal, and so alongside of ocean liners and amidst nautical surroundings the party's steamer reached Amsterdam.

Early on Friday morning Amsterdam was left behind with much regret and the homeward journey began. A call was made at Leyden, where two or three hours were spent in visiting the stadhuis or town hall, the circular burg, dating from the tenth century, or, as some say, from the time of Hengist, the church of St. Peter, and the university. The journey was continued to Rotterdam, where the afternoon and evening were spent. Here the party began to divide; some extended the tour to Antwerp and Brussels. Of those who crossed the

Digitized by Google

silver streak by the night's boat, some remained to sun themselves during a brilliant week-end by the sea at Dovercourt, while others lingered at Ely and Lincoln.

While Holland is in many respects as up-to-date as Manchester, and in some respects more so, with railways, electric tramways, docks, steamers, and everything that pertains to modern civilisation, there is abundant scope for interest in the little matters which differentiate one country from another—the canalised streets, the pile foundations, the windmills and dykes, the carts drawn by dogs, the language and coinage, the peasant costumes, and such like. And in observing these things the party found abundant interest. The greatest historical interest of the tour was, of course, that evoked by the frequent reminders of the heroic struggle for social and religious freedom in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. The prison at the Hague, the statues of William the Silent at the Hague and Amsterdam, William's portrait in the Huis ten Bosch, the sight in passing of Delft, where he was assassinated, the Spanish cannon ball embedded in the wall of the church of Haarlem, the monument at Leyden of the burgomaster during the siege, and the very existence of the University of Leyden, all recalled the thrilling story told in the pages of Motley, whose own portrait, by the way, was seen at the Hague, and served to vivify these impressions. And there was a reminder of the sympathetic attitude of our own countrymen during these religious struggles in the monument at Leyden to the Englishman John Robinson, who found a home there during exile, and from there organised the departure of the Pilgrim Fathers to America. Another side to these unhappy religious struggles presented itself to the party as they viewed the bareness of the ancient

Digitized by Google

churches, and reflected that it was due in large measure to the fanaticism of the image-breakers of the sixteenth century.

Saturday, June 16th, 1906.

Roosdyche, near Whaley Bridge, and Torkington Moat, Middlewood, were visited by the Society, under the leadership of Mr. Thomas Kay, J.P. (See *Transactions*, xxiii. 34.)

Saturday, June 30th, 1906.

Over thirty members of the Society visited Gawsworth under the leadership of Mr. Frank M. Duncalf, of Macclesfield, assisted by Mr. Budden. They had a delightful drive through Henbury. The grave of the eccentric Samuel Johnson, known as Maggoty Johnson, a native of the district and author of the ludicrous drama of "Hurlothrumbo," was visited. It is situated in a small wood by the roadside, and the inscription on the tombstone says that Mr. Johnson chose this spot for his final resting-place, because he thought that at the last day some person might in the hurry run away with one of his legs or some other portion of his anatomy—rather a distant provision against contingencies.

At Gawsworth, which is mentioned in Domesday Book, a fine avenue of limes leads to the church. On one side are fishponds, and on the opposite side of them is the rectory, an old black and white timbered structure with trim flower gardens. The party first visited the church, where they were received by the rector, who kindly pointed out the chief objects of interest in the church, and gave an interesting account of it. The church, dedicated to St. James, was originally a chapel in the parish of Prestbury, when Gawsworth itself was a township in

Digitized by Google

that parish, but appears to have been made a rectory about the year 1300, if, indeed, not earlier. The present building shows no trace of the church which existed here in the thirteenth century, having been entirely rebuilt in the fifteenth or sixteenth century. It consists of a finely proportioned nave without aisles, a chancel of nearly equal height to the nave, and a handsome lofty tower at the west end, all of perpendicular character, of which the tower is probably the earliest. In the sacrarium are monuments to the members of the Fytton family, including Lady Mary Fytton, supposed to have been one of Shakspere's characters. The rectors of Gawsworth can be traced back to 1262; the earliest entry in the registers is 1557.

On leaving the church, the members proceeded to the rectory, which stands opposite to the church, and which, from the inscription formerly in the south wall of the chancel, was built in the latter part of the fifteenth century. The entrance is through a porch and an oak door, both black with age, and the great hall, now used as a drawing-room, is open to the roof. On leaving the rectory the members were met by Mr. Birchenough, of the new hall, who conducted them to Gawsworth Old Hall. It is a small building formerly showing portions of three sides of a quadrangle, but part of it was taken down early in the last century, and the remainder much modernised. The building on the south side of the former quadrangle is of timber and plaster, with good square-headed windows filled with old leaded glass. A five-sided bay, projecting out into the courtyard, consists of three stages, one apportioned to each of the two storeys of which the building consists, and the third coming out on the roof. There are no records of when a hall was first built here, but it was for many generations

Digitized by Google

the home of the Fyttons. At the back of the hall is a large space of ground containing a series of artificial mounds, some of great length. The late Mr. Joseph Mayer, F.S.A., believed it to have been a tilting ground, and a smaller enclosure was, he believed, for battle by single combat with the sword and quarterstaff, and for wrestling, the terraces on each side being rows of seats.

Wednesday, July 11th, 1906.

The members of the Society visited Bramhall, under the leadership of Mr. F. Moorhouse. On arrival they proceeded to the house of the leader, who read a paper on the Roman road in Bramhall and Pepper Street, and the party visited the thoroughfares referred to. In his paper Mr. Moorhouse compressed much interesting information from Marriott's *History of Lyme*, the Owen manuscript in the Manchester Reference Library, Thompson Watkin's *Roman Cheshire*, and Sainter's *Rambles round Macclesfield*. Watkin mentions several Pepper Streets as existing in this country, and one barely a mile from Chelford, and he quotes a letter from Mr. Watson to Dr. Pegge dated August 15th, 1782, in which he (Mr. Watson) writes of the road from Manchester to Buxton beyond Stockport as follows: "On the southern side of Stockport the country is so cultivated, that for several miles it can be found only by the names of 'Pepper Street,' in the township of Bramhall; of 'Street Fields,' and of 'Street Lane,' in the township of Adlington; then passing through Pott Shrigley and Rainow, it goes by the Great Lows to Saltersford Hall, where it is called the 'Old Gate;' thence by Pym Chair to the head of the river Goyt, between which places for about two miles together, it has the name of 'The Street,' and near the summit of the hill it is distinguished

Digitized by Google

by the appellation of 'Embridge Causeway,' which the country people used to think was made by the Devil. From Goyt's Head it stretches away to Cracking Stones, where it has the denomination of the 'Old Road,' and thence, as is evident by visible traces of it here and there, it went to Buxton."

Saturday, July 14th, 1906.

The members had an enjoyable visit to the old county town of Lancashire and to the quaint and interesting village of Heysham. Arriving at Lancaster soon after two o'clock, the members made their way to the old castle, which has overlooked the town for so many centuries. They were received in the beautiful Shire Hall by Mr. Edward B. Dawson, chairman of the visiting justices of the castle, who pointed out to them the portraits of Colonel Stanley, John Blackburne, and Wilson Patten, and the fine series of shields of arms of sovereigns and high sheriffs of the county, complete from the time of the accession of William and Mary to the present year. Mr. Dawson then conducted the party to the Crown Court, and passed through an opening in the wall to Adrian's Tower.

The thickness of the wall is nine feet five inches, and the age of the masonry is supposed to be upwards of seventeen hundred years. That the wall is Roman there is not the shadow of a doubt. In cutting through the wall, some years ago, the masons broke into an old dungeon, filled up with earth. It has since been ascertained, by means of an old plan, that this dungeon is one of six which formed the basement of the old Crown Court. There are still the remains of the holdfast in the walls of the dungeon to which the prisoners were chained,

Digitized by Google

and it is obvious that in this cell there would be an entire absence of light and ventilation. Adrian's tower was built by order of the Emperor Adrian in the year 124. It is circular in shape. At the time of the Romans the lower portion was used as a mill in which the corn was ground for the garrison; and in the time of John of Gaunt it was the bakery, and called the oven. Here are exhibited many objects of antiquarian interest, amongst them being a fine specimen of a Roman altar, which was found in 1797 while digging for the foundation of the Shire Hall. The inscription on it is "To the Holy God Mars. Cocidius Vibinius Lucius, a pensioner of the consul, performs his vow willingly to a deserving object." After leaving Adrian's Tower the Keep was visited. It is a large square pile of masonry, seventy-eight feet high, with walls ten feet thick. The foundations, which are of immense strength, are Saxon, while the superstructure is Norman. The turret at the south-west angle, called John o' Gaunt's Chair, is ten feet higher than the roof of the lower, and is the highest part of the castle. From this altitude there is one of the finest views in the kingdom.

From the castle the visitors proceeded to the Town Hall, where they were received by Councillor J. R. Nuttall, a member of the Society, who exhibited and briefly described the old charters and various objects of interest belonging to the Corporation. The earliest charter was one of John, when Earl of Moreton, and is dated 1193. This is closely followed by another from the same grantor when king, in 1199, another from Henry III., in 1227, and an important one of Edward III., granted at the request of his son, John of Gaunt, providing that Sessions and Assizes shall be held at Lancaster, "and not elsewhere in the said county."

Digitized by Google

The corporation insignia includes a great mace of the time of Anne (exhibited some years ago at one of the Society's meetings in Manchester, which resulted in the presentation of a mace to the city), two small maces of James I., the mayor's chain and silver-headed staff, and a fine collection of bronze measures of the time of Elizabeth (with her name on them and the date of 1601), silver tankard, silver salvers, and punch-bowl. The old stocks had also been placed in the Council Chamber, and more than one of the party could boast of having seen persons undergoing this obsolete mode of punishment.

From the Town Hall there was a pleasant drive from Lancaster to Heysham. The old church in its picturesque position by the sea was first visited, and Mr. J. R. Nuttall gave an account of the building, which consists of a Norman nave containing undoubted traces of Saxon work, and a fourteenth century chancel. The celebrated hogback stone (fully described in volumes v. and ix. of the Society's *Transactions*), cross shaft and Saxon doorway, the ruins of the old church of St. Patrick, and the stone coffins on the headland, each received its share of attention. The wish was expressed that the inscribed stones, of which there are many, could be placed under cover to protect them from the weather and preserve them from further injury; and also that further explorations could be carried out on the headland near the stone coffins.

Saturday, August 25th, 1906.

A party of the members visited Hornby Castle, the seat of Colonel Foster, under the leadership of Councillor Nuttall. On arriving at Lancaster carriages were in waiting for a drive of nine miles along the beautiful valley

Digitized by Google

of the Lune. Few rivers can boast of passing through such magnificent scenery as the Lune. From its cradle in Ravenstonedale to the point where its silvery ripples merge in the dark waves of Morecambe Bay, it passes from one scene of beauty to another, from barren mountain side to richly clothed valley; from wide dale to narrow gorge; from fell lands to spots which nature and man have combined to render beautiful. From time immemorial have the beauties of the Lune been sung—by Spenser, Michael Drayton, and many later writers. On passing Halton Church, which is romantically situated on precipitous ground on the north bank of the Lune, the members had a glance at Moot Hill and the remarkable pre-Norman churchyard cross covered with imaginative Christian and pagan sculptures, which is fully described in volume xxi. of the Society's *Transactions*. On the road to Caton the scenery at the Crook of Lune is very beautiful. Far below lies the river, swirling and dashing round the base of the rock, on which centuries ago stood an anchoret's cell. To the left the waters sweep towards Lancaster a broad and even flow between lofty trees; to the right the woods trend sharply upwards to the old height of Quernmore; while, in front, the long valley of the Lune opens out towards Westmorland. The members drove through Claughton, passing the old hall and the church, with its celebrated bells, one of which is noted as the earliest dated bell in Lancashire, and soon arrived at Hornby Castle, where they were hospitably received by Colonel Foster, who conducted them over the castle, pointing out the chief objects of interest. Most of the members ascended the old tower, and were well rewarded for their labours, for a more beautiful view it would be difficult to conceive—Ingleborough, the lake mountains, and other heights being visible.

Digitized by Google

The party assembled in the billiard-room, where their host had laid out for inspection several of the many volumes in which were bound the records in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries of the courts of the manors of Hornby and Tatham, one of them containing a most interesting survey of the manor and estates made in 1584, which showed, amongst other things, that the lord of the manor is entitled to the right of chase over the lands of Roeburndale and free fishing in the Lune for seven miles.

Centuries ago the site of Hornby Castle had attracted the eye of the Roman soldier. The Roman road from Lancaster through Skerton to Halton, crossing the Lune at Halton and passing through Caton, probably joined the mountain road coming from the fells at or near Hornby. Coins and tesselated pavements discovered in various alterations at the castle prove that the value of this site, as a strategic position, was fully recognised at an early date. When the Domesday Survey was compiled, Hornby was classed with Mellinge and Wennigetun as one manor, in which Ulf held nine carucates of land. Hornby traditionally belonged to a Saxon family, and when the Conqueror came was held by Alric. His grandson Adam, the son of Swain, had two daughters, Maud and Annabel. The former married Adam de Montbegon, and the lands of Hornby descended to their son (or grandson) Roger de Montbegon. On the death of Roger, in 1225, Hornby passed to a collateral relative, Henry de Montbegon, who in the following year conveyed the manor of Hornby with the castle to Hubert de Burgh, chief justice of England, the chamberlain of Shakspere's "King John." On the disgrace of Hubert, in 1231, an inquisition was held, and it was then asserted that he held the manor of Hornby of Henry de Mundene, and he in chief of the king, but by what services it was

Digitized by Google

not known. Two years later, on the restoration to favour of Hubert de Burgh, the castle was restored to him, and he died in possession of it in 1242. His widow, Margaret, countess of Kent, continued in possession of Hornby until her death in 1259. Sir Edward Stanley came into possession of Hornby Castle in 1485, and for his share in the victory of Flodden was created Lord Monteagle. He died in 1523. In August, 1838, Admiral Tatham took possession of the Hornby estates; he died in January, 1840, aged eighty-five. Hornby then passed to his relative, Pudsey Dawson, who died in 1859; and his nephew, Richard Pudsey Dawson, sold the castle and estates to John Foster, of Queensbury, Yorkshire, from whom it passed to his son, William Foster. On his death, in 1884, the castle and estates devolved upon his son, William Henry Foster, the present owner.

Saturday, September 8th, 1906.

A party of the members, under the leadership of Mr. George C. Yates, F.S.A., the Honorary Secretary, went to Delamere, and walked through a pleasant part of the wood to Oakmere. In describing the formation of the Cheshire meres, of which a typical one is Oakmere, Mr. Yates said that in the upper division of the new red sandstone called the "Keuper" beds there are thick masses of rock salt, in some places nearly a hundred feet in thickness. The rocks on which these deposits of salt rest are very porous and much jointed, and the water which finds its way into them from the surface is held by them in immense quantities, and passes along those same joints on to and along the surface of the cakes of rock salt. The presence and action of the water in the course of time completely dissolves the rock salt into brine,

Digitized by Google

which eventually drains away and leaves spaces. Into these spaces the overlying strata gradually sink, causing surface depression. These depressions cause areas of drainage, into which water collects, eventually remaining to form such pretty pieces of water, surrounded by gently dipping slopes, clad with such pleasant vegetation as Rostherne Mere and Oakmere.

After leaving Oakmere the members proceeded to Eddisbury Camp, and from it had a grand view of the surrounding country. Mr. Yates explained that the earthworks were the only remains of one of a number of defences marking an interesting epoch in the history of our country, namely, the struggle between the Saxons and the Danes. Many persons who are not in the habit of looking into the real history of such remains as these often classify them in one sweeping observation with either ancient British or Roman work. This one, however, was undoubtedly Saxon, having been built by Queen Ethelfreda, wife of Ethelred, Earl of Mercia, daughter of King Alfred, and sister to Edward the Elder, during whose reign she built this and other fortresses. This renowned and powerful lady, at the death of her husband, placed herself at the head of his kingdom, and so admirably did this prototype of our own Elizabeth display her military tactics that up to the time of her death she retained in those troublesome times an unflinching hold upon her possessions. One of her principal safeguards was a chain of defences, of which Eddisbury was one. This place was built about the year 915, and bore the dignified appellation of "City of Edisbury," literally meaning a place of the nobles, although in point of fact it was principally composed of a cluster of rude tenements within a walled enclosure. On the most easily accessible sides of the camp were thrown up trenched ramparts.

Digitized by Google

This particular camp was of oval shape, two hundred and fifty yards in breadth and four hundred yards long. Its ramparts were formed of red stone of the locality, and were in some places fourteen feet high, and the intervening trench or ditch was twelve yards wide.

The next point of interest was Organ's Dale, and in a field near the north-east corner, in a cluster of black firs, the party found where the Roman road is exposed. It is similar to the road over Blackstone Edge. A rough, irregular mound of red sandstone rock, over two hundred feet in length, eighty or ninety feet in width, and twelve or fifteen feet in height has interfered with the course of the road, and this has been excavated to an extreme width of thirty-six feet. Up the centre of the rock a track has been hewn out, about six feet three inches in width, and on each side of this deep cutting the rock has been sunk less deeply, so as to form higher platforms eight or ten feet wide. About midway along the cutting there is a proper angle by which the road changes its course from east-south-east to east for some distance along the centre cutting; there is a horse track with a deep rut or orbita on each side of it, the inner sides of which are nearly perpendicular and the outer sides bevelled, the projecting interspace of rock between the horse track, or trough of the ruts, being irregular in width and height. A perfected section of this would give the width of the ruts eleven and a half inches at the top, seven inches at the bottom, and ten inches deep, the interspaces being each thirteen inches. It has been thought from the directness of the ruts and their uniform sides that they were purposely hewn out. A paper by Mr. Edward Kirk on this road, with a plan and photograph, is given in the Society's *Transactions* for 1886.

Digitized by Google

Saturday, September 29th, 1906.

The members of the Society, under the leadership of Mr. Robert Peel, visited Chorley Old Hall. The older portion is a fine black and white building, erected about the fifteenth century, and there is an addition in stone of a more recent date. The hall contains an oak-panelled room with fine carvings. A paper on Chorley Hall is published in the Society's *Transactions* for 1886.

The members then proceeded by a pleasant field path to Alderley Church, where they were received by the Rev. Canon Bell, the rector, who pointed out to the members all the objects of antiquarian interest, which included the interesting old schoolhouse, and the old yew tree, under which is the ancient font. The church is a picturesque building of grey stone, broken with numerous projections, consisting of various parts erected at different periods, varying in height and style of architecture. The architecture of the tower is Late Perpendicular, with a modern belfry containing six bells. The church has a nave, chancel, and side aisles, resting on octagonal columns with capitals. Of its early history comparatively little is known.

Mr. Robert Peel, in some notes on the Stanley family, stated that in a return to a writ of inquiry as to the betrothal of William Stanley, the Inquisition sets forth: "That on the Sunday after the feast of St. Matthew the Apostle and Evangelist, two years ago, namely, on September 27, 1282, Philip de Bramville, with his wife and family, was at a banquet given by Master John de Stanley, on which occasion Joan, suspecting that her father intended to marry her to her step-mother's son, took means to avoid it by repairing with William de Stanley to Astbury Church, where they uttered the

Digitized by Google

following mutual promise, he saying: 'Joan, I plight thee my troth to take and hold thee as my lawful wife until my life's ended,' and she replying, 'I Joan, take thee, William, as my lawful husband.'" The witnesses were Adam de Hoton and Dawe de Coupeland. By this marriage William became hereditary forester of Wirral, and came to live in Cheshire, assuming the arms borne by the Stanleys to-day—argent on a bend azure, three bucks' heads caboshed or. What coat he had before he now discarded.

Friday, October 12th, 1906.

At the opening meeting of the Society in Chetham's Hospital, Mr. Charles W. Sutton, M.A., presiding, Mr. Joseph Pearson exhibited a complete set of gold and silver Jubilee coins.

Mr. Robert Hamnett, of Glossop, gave an interesting account of his recent discoveries at Melandra Castle, illustrated by many interesting coins, pottery, glass, an intaglio ring, and photographs. The line of walls between the towers and gateways, he said, had been found, and once the level of the footings was obtained, it became only a matter of patience to unearth the remains. In some places the workers found two and three courses of the face stones of the wall *in situ*, and also the flag-stone foundation; by this means being able to decide the exact dimensions of the fort. It was thought to be one hundred and twenty two yards by one hundred and twelve yards, but proved to be nearly one hundred and thirty three yards by one hundred and twenty three yards. At the north tower was found the lower course of the outer face showing its circular form; and at the east tower the wall curved in towards the tower, thereby indicating from

Digitized by Google

the two towers the curve of the corners. In the debris of the wall were found several coins, one of them being a Jewish coin of Simon Bar-cochab, date from A.D. 132–135; part of an iron ring with an intaglio; pottery, and fragments of British querns. The querns found at Melandra were undoubtedly brought by the Romans from the British fortress at Mouselow Castle, within a mile to the east of Melandra. When worn, they were used as part of the material of the backing of the wall. For many years the fort was defended by the fosse, and the rampart formed by the clay excavated from the fosse. After a time the stone wall, six feet thick, was built; the rampart cut straight down, and the wall built up to it, faced with dressed stones, and the space filled up with boulders, unhewn stones, and rubble. This is conclusively proved by the sections cut through the rampart at various places.

The north gateway was interesting from the fact that there still remain the perfect bases of two pilasters and part of the centre outer spina. The surface of the road was found to have been intermixed with a dark brown cement which was exceedingly hard, and amongst the gravel of the road at this gateway portions of the bases or cap stones of several columns were found. This led the writer to question whether there was not another road existing, and on examination he found the original boulder road, nine inches beneath the present one. He, therefore, felt justified in removing the present road, and was now engaged in doing so. Where it appeared that the earth had been removed for some purpose, he was digging into it. The previous Saturday he found four oak posts in the ground, one in a horizontal position, shaped like a T at both ends. It lay parallel to the western inner face of the pilasters. When

Digitized by Google

the cotton operatives were draining this part, one of the workmen came upon "an oak gate stump" about the thickness of an ordinary man's body; it was removed to Glossop Hall, and all trace of it lost. Mr. Hamnett was of opinion that they would find others when they reached the original levels, and suggested that they might be the remains of the oak gateways before the stone ones were built.

The north, east, and west gateway, he continued, were apparently of the same design and size; the south one differed, being much smaller and having only one arch. This he took to be the officers' private entrance to the fort. At the east gateway were two iron sockets or posts of a door. Near the gateways were plenty of roof tiles, generally marked with a letter "R," the floor tiles found in the interior being marked with two V's. Might not this be the abbreviation of Valeria Victrix, the monogram of the Twentieth Legion, a detachment of which was stationed there? The floor of a hut was found with three of the oak posts in position, the floor being of burnt clay. On the east and west sides were the lower portions of two large amphoras, which probably were used as mugs; adjoining was also the floor of a kiln. Near the site of the huts discovered were a coarse and a fine whetstone, showing the marks of knives and weapons on them, some of the stones being quite hollow on both sides. The site of the corn mill had been further examined, and a flat lower millstone found in position, with a spear-head and another lead weight, which had been sent to be weighed. The three rooms of the Praetorium and the courtyard had been cleared to a Roman level. On the west side was found the floor of a room repaired with various kinds of roof tiles, and close to the centre wall of the centre room a perfect flagstone.

Digitized by Google

Might not this be the base of a platform from which a person could address the soldiers or inhabitants of the district? The west portion was clay, and the east gravel, which led Mr. Hamnett to think that the gravel was not Roman. In removing it he came upon a pit six feet wide and three feet deep, containing a decayed oak frame, window glass, the handle of an amphora, and the crown of an altar of beautiful workmanship. Within a few feet was an oak post sixteen inches square, the base being three feet six inches below the surface, and its sides being parallel to the walls of the prætorium, suggesting that it was one of a series of posts forming part of a balcony. The explorers also found the north and east portions of the outer walls, which were thought to be missing, and also two walls not yet completely followed, but indicating a similarity to what was found at Hard Knott.

It was a pity, concluded Mr. Hamnett, that the scarcity of funds prevented more work being done, as the place is easy of access from Manchester, and there were always some of the local committee ready to meet visitors on Saturday afternoons, and at other times by appointment. In a short time they would have all the finds in the Glossop Free Library buildings, where visitors would be able to see them under the usual conditions.

Mr. Nathan Heywood's paper on "Local and personal medals relating to Manchester" was read by Mr. D. F. Howorth. The paper was illustrated by a series of interesting medals contributed by Messrs. Heywood, William Charlton, D. F. Howorth, and G. C. Yates.

Mr. W. E. A. Axon read a short paper on "A Plenary Indulgence granted to Adam de Chetham in 1477." (See page 133.)

Digitized by Google

Friday, November 9th, 1906.

At a meeting of the Society held in Chetham's Hospital, Colonel G. J. French presiding, Mr. Thomas May gave a short account of a recent visit he made to Ribchester. He showed some photographs of Roman remains of the camp there, and a general plan of the camp, and intimated that when further explorations had taken place he would give fuller information.

Mr. Fletcher Moss gave descriptions of "Hiding Holes in Old Houses," illustrated by many interesting photographs taken by Mr. James Watts, of Abney Hall. (See page 1.)

"The Unpublished Will of Robarte Leghes, of Leghes, proved at Chester in 1616," was the subject of a paper by Mr. Samuel Andrew.

Mr. Yates exhibited a copy of *Crusomana, or Truth v. Fiction*, by Thos. Sutcliffe, Manchester, 1843; Miss Yates an album of photographs taken by members of the Society on their visit to North Holland; Mr. Nathan Heywood a case of gold Roman coins from Valentinianus, A.D. 364, to Valentinianus III., A.D. 425; Mr. S. Andrew old fairy pipes from Gloucester.

Mr. W. Harrison produced, on behalf of Mr. Moorhouse, a print of the programme of the procession at the funeral of the late Dr. John Dalton. It gives no date or place, but we know from other sources that the doctor's death took place on the 27th July, 1844, and his funeral on the 12th August following at the Ardwick Cemetery. The remains, in a lead coffin enclosed in one of oak, were placed in the town hall (now the public library), and were visited in the course of a few days by forty thousand persons. The funeral train was nearly a mile in length, including, as will be seen by the programme, members of

Digitized by Google

the chief societies and institutions of the town, numerous private friends, and a very large cortege of carriages, followed by thousands on foot. The procession moved through the principal streets of the town, all business ceasing for the time, and was joined near the cemetery by a large body of the Society of Friends. There was both a Boroughreeve and a Mayor of Manchester in the procession. This reminds us of the period of "overlap," when, notwithstanding the grant of the charter of incorporation, a boroughreeve, representing the old order of things, was still regularly appointed. The charter was received in Manchester in November, 1838, but its validity was disputed, and had to be established by a judgment of the Court of Queen's Bench, which was given in 1841. The Mayor and Corporation were not recognised at the Collegiate Church till 1842, and it was not till 1846 that the boroughreeve ceased to be elected. The last who served was Mr. Alexander Kay, who had acted as mayor in 1844, and was the one who figured in that capacity at the funeral of Dr. Dalton.

Friday, December 14th, 1906.

At a meeting of the Society in the Chetham Library, Dr. W. E. A. Axon in the chair, the following paper was read by Mr. Charles Roeder:—

Additional Notes on the Beginnings of Manchester.

MANCUNIUM (CASTLEFIELD).

Anent the recent visit of the Classical Association to Manchester, the *Manchester Guardian* of October 12th, 1906, published an outline sketch of the present appearance of the Roman station in Castlefield. The plan on which

Digitized by Google

it is based is from Corbett's survey of 1850. Mr. F. A. Bruton, the writer of the article which accompanied the plan, asked me to go over the ground with him to examine more fully the exact position of the fragment of wall still extant in Southern's timber yard. The conclusion arrived at is that it forms a remnant of the more central section of the eastern wall, coinciding with the railway arch, numbered 95.

The fragment is 17 feet long, *6 feet wide*, and still about 3 feet high, thus corresponding with the average width of the rampart walls, while the piece of which Thompson Watkin speaks measured 20 feet long, *2 feet wide*, and 26 inches high, and refers, no doubt, to the fragment under arch 98, visible in 1850.

The correction is of some interest, for there was another one in existence in 1850, under arch 102.

The distance between the two obliterated fragments (under arches 98 and 102) measures in length about 48 yards, and apparently defines the outer limits of the "praetorium" and a western central building.

The length of the ground between the eastern gate and this eastern wall fragment of the praetorium measures from the inside of the eastern rampart wall about 40 yards.

The comparative anatomy of our castrum suggests that the space was probably occupied, as seen at the Roman fort at *Gellygaer*, by two pairs of *transversal*, not longitudinal, blocks of structures, placed *parallel* with the eastern rampart walls, and forming the *centuriae*, or barracks; west of the fragment, under arch 102, a similar transversal triple set of structures probably covered the area towards the western side, also laid out for barracks.

Digitized by Google

This general transversal scheme of arrangement seems to follow the example of *Gellygaer*. At *Housesteads* the barracks are disposed in a *longitudinal* direction.

The *canabae*, or lagerdorf, appear to have extended outside the northern and eastern walls; on the sketch-plan in my *Roman Manchester* we notice two large buildings, discovered by Whitaker, outside and not far away from the eastern gate.

Keune* describes from Saalburg two such buildings in close proximity to the fort, one with rooms and halls which could be heated, and also had a bath, serving for the residence of the commandant in peaceful times, and another large one, apparently allotted for the use of traders and carriers who supplied the station and the canabae. These two large outside buildings, not far away from the Medlock bridge, and on the branch stem of the road to Chester, Buxton, and York, may have been for similar purposes.

After crossing the Roman bridge and entering Hulme we come on the Chester road upon monumental remains of Mithra-cult.

THE MITHRAIC FIND IN HULME.

I made a short reference in my *Roman Manchester* (vol. xvii., 1899, p. 116, with three plates) to the discovery of three sculptured stones. Want of space prevented me then to give a detailed account, and it will, therefore, be useful to enter more fully into the history of these finds.

It was in 1821† that while some workmen were sinking a drain in the township of Hulme, on the exact line of

* See "Die Römische Militärgränge am Rhein und an der oberen Donau," by J. B. Keune, 25th Jahresbericht des Vereins für Erdkunde zu Metz, 1906, p. 185.

† See *Gentleman's Magazine*, 1821, part i., p. 257.

Digitized by Google

the Roman road from Manchester to Chester, and a few hundred yards to the south-west of the Roman station at Castlefield, three large stones were found just within the gravel, about six feet below of the earth. One of them (with the cross-legged figure) is engraved in the *Gentleman's Magazine*, and a description of all the three sculptured stones was given by the writer of the announcement of the interesting discovery, Mr. W. R. Whatton, surgeon, 40, Piccadilly, who was then a well-known local antiquarian.

Whatton particularly mentions that the head of the one stone, which represents a standing, fully-draped *female* holding fruit (see plate in *Roman Manchester*), was *broken* from the body, but found afterwards lying close to the other part; and *Baines*,* in his history, inserts a drawing of all the three stones (besides the cross-legged figure, reproduced in the text from Whatton), where he shows the complete figure with the head *joined* on.

Hibbert-Ware† reproduced the three stones again, which then were preserved in the *Museum of the Manchester Natural History Society*, but by that time it seems the loose head of the female has already been irrecoverably lost, for he depicts it *without* the head fixed on. On the dissolution of the museum the three stones—for want of a proper place—were handed by the trustees to *Peel Park Museum, Salford*, where they are now carefully lodged, thanks to the care of the curator, Mr. Mullen. So much for the history of the find.

I need not remark that the interpretation of the sculptured stones given by the three writers alluded to has been entirely erroneous. The "cross-legged" figure

* See the *interleaved* copy of the *History of the County Palatine of Lancaster*, by Ed. Baines, 1832, vol. ii., p. 155, in the Reference Library.

† See the *Ancient Parish Church of Manchester*, 1848, see pp. 19, 20, and 25.

Digitized by Google

upon which they dwell so much in their observations and speculations is, of course, connected with the worship of the ancient deity Mithra, or Mithras, the sun god, worshipped in Persia. In the second century the cult of the god had spread all over Western Europe, and made its way into Britain. We see, from Cumont's* map of the distribution of the cult that the largest share of Mithraic monuments is found in Germany, and rare in Central and Western France;† and it is, therefore, not improbable that the cult travelled more directly from the Rhine along the Roman Wall and to York, Cumberland, Chester, &c. I may allude again to the famous Mithraic cave at Housesteads (Borcovicus).‡ There in 1822, about three hundred yards to the south of the south gateway of the station, a subterranean chapel had been found, dedicated to the service of Mithras. In Manchester the three relics were discovered in the same direction. Mithras, with the signs of the zodiac, is usually accompanied by two torch-bearers. The Hulme find shows one of these, wearing a Phrygian cap and a tunic to the knees, holding a torch, standing cross-legged, in bass-relief, upon a mural tablet; and, as already pointed out by Dr. Colley March, probably formed part of a larger scheme in which Mithras occupied the central part.

We have a parallel of ours in Chester,§ and although the chain is incomplete for proving the existence, both there and in Hulme, of a small *subterranean cell* for his

* See *Les Mystères de Mithra*, by Franz Cumont, Paris, 1902.

† See *Pagan Christs*, by J. M. Robertson, London, 1903; section, *Mithraism*, pp. 290–359, one of the best accounts of Mithraism.

‡ See the *Roman Camp at Housesteads*, by R. C. Bosanquet; *Archaeologia Aeliana*, vol. xxv., 1904, pp. 255–263, and plan and figures. See also *An Account of the Roman Antiquities preserved in the Museum at Chester*, London, 1903; *re* Mithraic Antiquities, pp. 177–189, and catalogue, 133 and 135.

§ See *Catalogue of the Roman Inscribed and Sculptured Stones in the Grosvenor Museum*, by F. Haverfield, 1900, p. 79.

Digitized by Google

worship, the probability, taking all things together, is that the stone points to his cult, rather than being of a sepulchral nature, much more so when we take into consideration the two other accompanying sculptured stones which, no doubt, were some deities, placed in the same shrine, at which both the soldiers and the people of our locality performed their religious rites.

Unfortunately the exact site and real structure of the Hulme shrine must remain unsettled, but there is every ground for belief that in its entirety it contained the complete tri-partite Mithraic set of stones; but whether placed subterranean or not must be left an open question.

FINDS AT CASTLEFIELD AND CAMPFIELD.

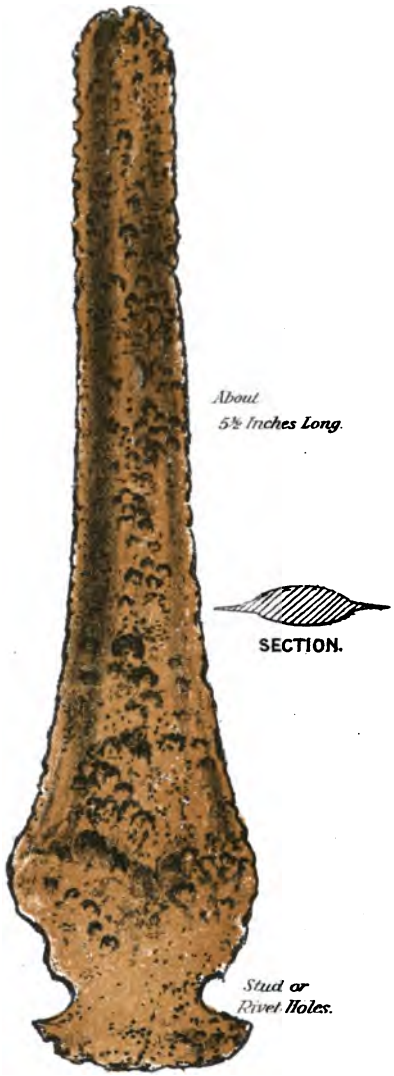
About fifty years ago, Mr. Nathan Heywood informs me, five Roman denarii, in Castlefield, in very bad condition, were found, which appear to be of the reign of *Augustus, Nero* (?), *Titus, Trajan* (?), and *Geta.* Of the hoard of coins from Campfield, which filled two bags and finally passed into the hands of Mr. Thomas Hodgson, Buxton, many were minted in London; the coins of *Constantine* and his family contained in it were numerous. Twenty of these coins have recently been presented by this gentleman to the town museum; the two coins from Ordsall Lane East, a *Gallienus* and a *Constantius II.*, have also recently been given by Mr. John Rogers to Manchester. A Roman seal with the inscription DICTA VIVAS was found about 1866, at Campfield, and passed into the hands of the late D. T. Batty, 8, Cathedral Yard.

FINDS OF COINS IN THE BED OF THE IRK.

From the excavations made by the Lancashire and Yorkshire Railway, from 1899 to 1901, from about Ducie

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



BRONZE DAGGER, FOUND IN HANGING DITCH.

Digitized by Google

Bridge to Scotland Bridge, I have lately secured for the projected museum the following coins: One brass of Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, 295–272 B.C.; one copper of Carthage, third century B.C., named by Mr. G. F. Hill, of the British Museum; also one each Trajanus, Hadrianus, Domitian, Antoninus, Valens, Victorinus, Probus, named by Mr. Nathan Heywood; also one not sufficiently distinct for identification.

In connection with the find of coins of *Pyrrhus* and *Carthage*, I may call to mind again that a coin of *Alexander the Great* and *Philip the Elder* was found, along with a number of Roman coins, in Castlefield.

BRONZE OBJECTS FROM HANGING DITCH.

During the excavations at the north-east corner of Hanging Bridge, in the old bed of the ditch and under the foundations of the premises now occupied by Mr. Ridley, a bronze dagger and fragment of a flat celt (the latter lost again) were found in 1880, and are now in the possession of Mr. W. J. Andrew, F.S.A. The former is about 5½ inches long, and at the base shows traces of two rivet holes, and weighs 1½ oz. 24 grains troy. (Plate.)

Mr. Thomas May read a paper on the "Ornamental *Terra Sigillata* (Samian) Pottery found at Lancaster," and the appropriate specimens, mainly collected by Miss A. Johnson, were exhibited by her. (See page 46.) Mr. May also intimated that the excavations he had been conducting during the last five weeks with unexpected success on the site of the prætorium in the Roman camp at Ribchester, on land belonging to Miss Greenall and to the rector, Rev. E. Harries, had been discontinued the previous day owing to the approach of bad weather,

Digitized by Google

but during that time the lines of a noble building, measuring one hundred and thirty-seven feet in length by eighty-one feet in breadth, had been traced. It was found to have been constructed of excellent ashlar masonry, with internal grouting, and to have enclosed two courtyards surrounded on three sides with porticoes. In addition to the row of stylobates and bases of pillars discovered by Miss Greenall previous to the excavations the remains of another row of columns had been uncovered, with one of the bases and part of the drum of a column in position, which was to be preserved without removal under a niche in the wall of the churchyard. The expense of these excavations, he stated, were mainly borne by Alderman R. Greenough, of Leigh, a relative of one of the owners of the ground, and by a small grant from the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society. If funds are forthcoming excavations would be resumed early next year.

Mr. S. Andrew exhibited a silver bowl from Burmah with the twelve signs of the zodiac, and Mr. May a gold ring from Sierra Leone, also containing the twelve signs of the zodiac.

Friday, January 11th, 1907.

At the monthly meeting of the Society, Mr. A. Nicholson in the chair, a paper, prepared by Mr. F. A. Bruton, on the "Excavations on the Site of Mancunium," was in his absence read by Mr. J. J. Phelps. After the paper an interesting discussion took place. Mr. Geo. C. Yates, the Honorary Secretary, announced that the Society had made a grant of five guineas towards the excavations at Mancunium, and, in addition, Sir Lees Knowles and other members of the Society had given generous aid.

Digitized by Google

Mr. D. F. Howorth told "The Story of a Copper Coin."

Mr. T. Cann Hughes sent for inspection an impression of the earliest borough seal of Lancaster.

Mr. Charles Roeder described the Roman finds at the Sanatorium, Delamere. (See page 121.) Mr. Roeder also showed a coin of Domitian found twenty-seven feet deep in the sand at Runcorn Bridge.

Mr. W. J. Crossley, M.P., exhibited a Roman quern and crusher, handle of amphora, and two specimens of red ware from the Sanatorium, Delamere. Mr. C. Roeder a stone axe found with four similar ones at the foot of Eddisbury Hill.

Mr. Samuel Andrew showed a fragment of a cup from Castleshaw, a place which he described as having been a day's march from Mancunium. The fragment exhibited was said to be of *terra sigillata*, or Samian ware, though of a somewhat unusual type.

A leaden weight found in Millgate at a depth of about eight feet was exhibited by Mr. W. Ellis.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL.

THE Council has the honour to present its Report, the twenty-fourth since the foundation of the Society, showing its financial condition and progress during the year.

The number of new subscribing members elected during 1906 was ten. The loss by resignation and death was nine. The numbers now on the rolls are:—

Ordinary Members	306
Life Members	42
Honorary Members	7

WINTER MEETINGS.—The monthly meetings have been held in Chetham's Hospital. The titles of the papers and short communications are as follows:—

1906.

Feb. 9.—The Ancient Churches, the Parsonage Field, and Acres Field, Manchester. Mr. Chas. Roeder.

,, 9.—Joshua Warren, 1730–1819, an old Lancashire Bass Singer, and Vicar-Choral of Lichfield Cathedral. Mr. Samuel Andrew.

Mar. 9.—The Agrimensorial Remains round Manchester. Mr. H. T. Crofton.

April 20.—A Unique Pardon or Indulgence preserved in the Chetham Library. Mr. Wm. E. A. Axon.

,, 20.—Some Cistercian Abbeys in England, their Plan and Arrangement. Mr. Basil Pendleton.

Digitized by Google

1906.

Oct. 12.—Recent Discoveries at Melandra Castle. Mr. Robt. Hamnett.
,, 12.—Local and Personal Medals relating to Manchester. Mr. Nathan Heywood.
,, 12.—A Plenary Indulgence granted to Adam de Chetham in 1477. Mr. Wm. E. A. Axon.
Nov. 9.—Hiding Holes in Old Houses. Councillor Fletcher Moss.
,, 9.—Recent Discoveries at Ribchester. Mr. Thos. May.
,, 9.—The Unpublished Will of Robarte Leghes, of Leghes, proved at Chester in 1616. Mr. Samuel Andrew.
Dec. 14.—The Ornamental Sigillata (Samian Ware) found at Lancaster. Mr. Thos. May.
,, 14.—Additional Notes on the Beginnings of Manchester. Mr. Chas. Roeder.

1907.

Jan. 11.—The Earliest Borough Seal of Lancaster. Mr. T. Cann Hughes.
,, 11.—Roman Finds at the Sanatorium, Delamere. Mr. Chas. Roeder.
,, 11.—Recent Explorations in Roman Manchester. Mr. F. A. Bruton.
,, 11.—The Story of a Copper Coin. Mr. D. F. Howorth.

OUTDOOR MEETINGS were held as follows:—

1906.

April 28.—Ormskirk Church, Burscough Priory, and Scarisbrick Hall.
May 12.—Helmshore for Musbury.
,, 26.—Rivington, the Pike, the Old Barns, &c.
,, 30.—The Priory, Didsbury.
June 2 to June 6.—Whitweek Excursion to North Holland and the Dead Cities of the Zuyder Zee.
,, 16.—Roosdyche and Torkington Moat.
,, 30.—Gawsworth.
July 11.—Bramhall, Roman Road and Pepper Street.
,, 14.—Lancaster and Heysham.
Aug. 25.—Hornby Castle.
Sept. 8.—Delamere.
,, 29.—Alderley.

1907.

Jan. 12.—Roman Mancunium, Duke Street, Castle Field.

All the summer and winter meetings were well attended.

The discovery of Roman foundations on a plot of land hitherto vacant in Duke Place, Manchester, part of the site of the Roman fort, has aroused fresh interest in the ancient Mancunium. Several members of the Society—notably Mr. Bruton, Mr. Phelps, Mr. Roeder, and Mr. Swarbrick—have

Digitized by Google

devoted much time and labour to the superintendence of the excavations, the vigilant watching for and recording finds, and the accurate surveying of the site, and have displayed the greatest enthusiasm in the work. The Council decided to supplement the many contributions of individual members towards the cost of the work by a donation from the Society's funds. They have also agreed to co-operate with the Classical Association, by whom the work was initiated, in the cost of describing and adequately illustrating the ultimate results. The report and illustrations will form an interesting companion and supplement to the elaborately illustrated paper on Roman Manchester by Mr. C. Roeder, which appeared in vol. xvii. A visit to the site was arranged for the afternoon of January 12th, and the opportunity of seeing the remains and having them described by Mr. Phelps was taken advantage of by a large number of members.

At Ribchester also an opportunity of further excavation has lately arisen and the Council made a grant towards the expenses, and Alderman Greenough, J.P., a member of the Society, also gave liberally. Mr. May undertook the supervision and will furnish a detailed report in due course.

The financial statement shows a balance in hand of £37. 9s. 1d. on current account. The outgoings this year have been largely in excess of the receipts, chiefly because they include the cost of two volumes of *Transactions*. The earlier of these, which belonged to the previous year, was met out of the correspondingly larger balance left in hand from that year. The excess, apart from this, is not very great, viz., £18. 16s. 10d., and is due partly to the ample illustration given to papers in volume xxiii., which makes that volume exceedingly valuable, but which cannot be expected to be repeated so fully in ordinary years, and partly to the amounts subscribed in aid of the excavation funds at Roman Manchester and Ribchester, which afforded opportunities the Council thought ought not to be allowed to slip.

Digitized by Google

OBITUARY.—*James Berry* was born at Preston, October 22nd, 1835, and from early years developed a studious disposition. At the age of fifteen he entered the service of Messrs. Horrockses, Miller, & Co., and remained with them all his commercial life, a period extending over forty years. When he was about twenty-five years of age he was appointed organist and choirmaster of St. Paul's Church, Preston, which post he held until sent to Manchester by his firm. He joined the Society in December, 1883, and was a member also of the Manchester Literary Club and the Manchester Anglers' Association. After his retirement from business, he resided at Grimsargh, near Preston, where he died December 1st, 1906.

Mrs. John Burgess, of Shaftesbury House, became a member of the Society in June, 1890. She, with her husband, was for some years a regular attender of the meetings.

John Finlayson, of Victoria Park, Manchester, who died on October 27th, 1906, was born in 1840 at Lybster, Caithnessshire. After passing seven years in the Highland Railway offices at Inverness, he went to London in 1865 to take up an appointment in the Bank of England, whence he was transferred soon afterwards to the Manchester branch. He retired in 1903. Through his attendance at Dr. Ward's evening lectures on history and literature at Owens College he became deeply attached to various organisations in connection with the college. He collected a large library in English literature, religious and general history, and philosophy, and one of his last acts was to make over the greater portion of his collections to the University library. For many years he laboured at a Sunday school at Gorton, where he established a school library, and helped to form a mutual improvement society. He was a member of the Library Association and of other literary societies, and joined our Society in January, 1899.

Henry Flint, of Park View, Wigan, who died on June 9th, 1906, had been a member since July, 1899. He was a native

Digitized by Google

of Wigan, and raised himself from a humble position to an independency as an iron and steel merchant. He was a member of the Library Association and of various archæological societies.

The Right Rev. Robert Monsignor Gradwell died on May 16th, 1906. He was a member of a well-known Lancashire family, and was born at Preston in 1825, and educated at Ushaw College. He was ordained in 1849, and was for forty-five years rector of St. Thomas's, Claughton-on-Brock, Garstang. In June, 1900, he was appointed a domestic prelate to Pope Leo XIII. He was a contributor on ecclesiastical and antiquarian subjects to *The Tablet* and other papers, and for our own *Transactions* he wrote on Lancashire place names and on Woden's Ford. His remarks on the latter subject occasioned a reply by Mr. J. P. Earwaker (vol. v.). He also wrote the following works: *Christianity in Lancashire in Roman and Celtic Times*, 1884; *The Life and Times of St. Patrick*, 1886; *Succat: the Story of Sixty Years of the Life of St. Patrick*, 1891; *Ven. John Thales, the Upholland Martyr*, 1895; *Heysham, a Story of North Lancashire in the 13th Century*, 1905. He joined the Society on May 7th, 1885.

James Hailwood, of Ardwick, died September 29th, 1906. He joined the Society in March, 1902.

John William Lees, J.P., died January 10th, 1907, at his residence, Greengate, Middleton Junction, aged 61. He was a brewer, as was his father before him. In the public affairs of his native town he took an active part, and was a member of the town council of the borough from its incorporation in 1886 until his death, and served the office of mayor from 1888 to 1890. He was one of the promoters of the Middleton Public Library, and published a pamphlet with reference to the endowments of the Middleton Grammar School. He joined the Society as a life member on April 26th, 1889. He was buried at St. Michael's Church, Tonge.

Robert Cecil Potter died on March 17th, 1906, at Heald Grove, Rusholme. He was the sixth son of the late Sidney

Digitized by Google

Potter, a member of the Manchester City Council, who died in 1875; and of Louisa Potter, author of a volume of *Lancashire Memories*, published in 1879, who died in 1898, at the age of ninety-two. Readers of that charming book may be glad to be reminded that Mrs. Potter contributed an article on "Cross Street Chapel Sixty Years Since" to the *Manchester Guardian* of April 16th, 1881, and that in the same paper for August 6th and September 2nd, 1896, her exceedingly interesting reminiscences of old Manchester appeared under the title of "Eighty Years Ago: a Manchester Lady's Memories." Mr. Potter was for many years a clerk in the Manchester and Salford Bank, and was an esteemed member of the Brasenose Club. He joined our Society on March 5th, 1886.

Charles J. B. Trappes, J.P., of Stanley House, Clitheroe, who died in June, 1905, was a member of an ancient Roman Catholic family, and was educated at Stonyhurst College. He was a partner in the firm of Daniel Lee & Co., Manchester. He became a life-member of the Society on June 30th, 1885.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS.—The cordial thanks of the Society are due to the Hon. Victor Cavendish for so kindly providing the illustrations for the Earl of Liverpool's paper; to Mr. Thomas Kay, J.P., for the beautiful pictures illustrating his papers; Mr. H. T. Crofton, for the illustrations for his paper; to Colonel Foster, D.L., Mr. J. Clayton Chorlton, and Mr. F. Moorhouse for kind hospitality; the Feoffees of Chetham Hospital; Mr. Walter T. Browne; also to Mr. C. W. Sutton, M.A., who has for so many years edited the *Transactions;* to Mr. Wm. Harrison, the Hon. Treasurer; Mr. Geo. C. Yates, F.S.A., Hon. Secretary; and to Messrs. Faithwaite and Whitaker, Auditors.

Digitized by Google

Dr. Treasurer's Account from the 24th January, 1906, to the 24th January, 1907. Cr.

	£	s.	d.
Balance from last year—Current Account	171	18	11
,, ,, Life Membership Account ...	27	6	0
Subscriptions, 305 at 10s. 6d.	160	2	6
Entrance Fees	2	12	6
Dividends on £200 Corporation Loan	5	18	10
Bank Interest	2	13	11
Sale of Four Volumes of *Transactions*	1	19	0
	£372	11	8

CAPITAL ACCOUNT.

	£	s.	d.
Balance on Current Account, as above	£37	9	1
,, Life Membership Account	27	6	0
Manchester Corporation Mortgage	200	0	0
Books and Volumes of *Transactions*, valued at	50	0	0

	£	s.	d.
Expenses at Winter Meetings	7	4	0
,, Summer Meetings	8	12	4
Postages: Hon. Secretary, Treasurer, and Editor ...	17	15	8
Clerical Help	8	8	0
Bank Commission and Cheque Book	1	3	6
Fire Insurance	0	2	0
Printing and Stationery	7	16	7
Archæological Index	2	1	3
Subscription to Congress of Archæol. Societies (2 yrs.)	2	0	0
,, Ribchester Excavation Fund	3	0	0
,, Mancunium ,, ,, ...	5	5	0
Printing *Transactions*, Vol. XXII.	115	13	0
,, ,, Vol. XXIII.	128	15	3
Balance—Current Account	37	9	1
,, Life Membership Account	27	6	0
	£372	11	8

Wm. Harrison, *Treasurer*.

Audited and found correct, 24th January, 1907.

J. R. FAITHWAITE,
JAS. WHITAKER.

Digitized by Google

THE LATE EARL OF LIVERPOOL.

The President of the Society died on March 23rd, 1907, at his Yorkshire residence, Kirkham Abbey, near Malton. He joined as a life member on March 31st, 1885, and was elected President in January, 1906, and re-elected in January, 1907. His paper on the "Portraits at Holker Hall" was printed in vol. xxiii. At the meeting of the Society in April the following resolution was passed: "The Council and members of the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society record with deep regret the decease of their President, the Right Hon. the Earl of Liverpool, F.S.A., F.R.G.S., who had been a much esteemed member of the Society from the year 1885, and had contributed a valuable paper to its *Transactions*. They wish, on this their first meeting since his death, to convey their sincere condolences to the widowed countess and family."

The following sketch of the earl's career is taken from the *Yorkshire Post*, March 25th, 1907:—

The death of the earl removes a personage held in high esteem in two counties. His lordship will be best remembered in Nottinghamshire as Mr. Cecil George Savile Foljambe, one of the county members and an alderman of the county council, and in Yorkshire as Lord Hawkesbury, of Kirkham Abbey. His political services were rewarded by Mr. Gladstone in 1893 with the barony, and in December, 1905, he was elevated to an earldom on joining the Liberal Government in the capacity of Lord Steward of the Household. Both titles—the earldom and the barony—were previously borne by his maternal ancestors, his mother being the daughter and co-heiress of the third Earl of Liverpool.

Courtly and affable, a man of cultured tastes and fine character, the noble earl had throughout his career won general esteem, and his comparatively early death will be deeply regretted. He was born in November, 1846, son, by the second wife, of Mr. George Savile Foljambe, of Osberton, Notts; and the present squire of Osberton, the Right Hon. Francis J. Savile Foljambe, the eldest son, is his half-brother. The Foljambes, an old and influential Whig family, are descended from a

Digitized by Google

Derbyshire owner of that name, who served as Bailiff of the High Peak in the time of Henry III. In the reign of the eighth Henry Sir James Foljambe espoused the daughter and co-heir of Thomas Fitzwilliam, of Aldwarke, Yorkshire, and their descendant, Thomas, leaving no issue, about the middle of the eighteenth century, was succeeded by Mr. Francis Ferrand Moore, M.P. for Yorkshire in 1784. This gentleman took up his abode at Osberton, and adopted the name of Foljambe, and his son it was who became the father of the nobleman just deceased.

Lord Liverpool's mother, on her part, also represented notable family traditions. The founder of her house was a country gentleman named Charles Jenkinson, who lived at. Hawkesbury, in Gloucestershire. Attracting attention by a treatise on gold currency which he wrote, he was induced to enter Parliament, was made President of the Board of Trade and Foreign Plantations, and raised to the peerage as first Earl of Liverpool, the choice of that title being determined by the successful results of his West Indian policy on our second seaport. His eldest son, the second earl, was Prime Minister from 1812 to 1827, and he, in his turn, was succeeded by his half-brother, Charles Cecil Cope, Lord High Steward from 1841 to 1846. With the third earl's death without male issue, in 1857, the peerage lapsed. His second daughter became the wife of Viscount Milton, eldest son of Earl Fitzwilliam. He, however, died in 1835, and ten years later the widow married Mr. George Savile Foljambe, the eldest son of this second union being the nobleman who so recently revived the Liverpool title and has now passed away. But for objections by Garter King of Arms, that the title of Liverpool had gone with an earldom, and ought not to be appropriated to a peerage of lower rank, his lordship would have taken that title on being raised to a barony in 1893. On his further elevation in December, 1905, of course no objection could be raised, and the historic title was revived.

At the close of his Eton school days young Cecil Foljambe entered the Royal Navy, and was not long before he saw active service. Therein he shared to some extent the reputation of his grandfather, who was actually in action at the early age of ten. Midshipman Foljambe's chance came in 1863 in the irritating campaign against the rebel Maoris of New Zealand. Serving with the Naval Brigade, he was in at the storming of Ragariri, and, being specially mentioned in despatches, received the New Zealand medal. In 1867 he attained the rank of lieutenant, and then retired from the service. In 1869 he married the eldest daughter of Mr. F. J. and Lady Fanny Howard, of Compton Place, Sussex. She died in 1871, and six years later he married again, the alliance being again one with the house of Cavendish. His first wife was a niece of the late Duke of Devonshire, his second a cousin, namely, the eldest daughter of Lieut.-Col. W. H. F. and Lady Emily Cavendish.

All this time he was training his mind to fulfil the responsibilities of a country gentleman and to take up the study of politics. Brought out as one of the Liberal candidates for North Notts at the general election of 1880, he headed the poll, with Lord Galway, one of the Conservative nominees, a good second. On the redistribution of seats in 1885 he stood for the Mansfield Division of Notts, and once more he was successful,

Digitized by Google

having a majority of nearly one thousand seven hundred over Mr. Horne Payne, the Conservative. A staunch Gladstonian, he maintained his allegiance to his party leader the following year when Home Rule split the ranks, and, though his majority suffered diminution, he was again returned member for the division. At the general election of 1892, however, he stepped aside for another, yet it was for but twelve months that his connection with Parliament lapsed. In June, 1893, he was raised to the House of Peers, and the following year he was appointed Lord-in-Waiting to Her Majesty Queen Victoria, retaining office until the fall of the Rosebery Ministry in 1895. Meanwhile, from 1891 to 1898, he took a more or less prominent part in the administration of county affairs by serving as an alderman of the Notts County Council. A deputy-lieutenant for Nottinghamshire and the East Riding, he was also a county magistrate in the North and West Ridings, Northamptonshire, and Leicestershire. His seat in Northants was at Haselbech, and in Notts at Cockglode, near Ollerton.

At Cockglode, a mansion almost in the heart of Sherwood Forest, he lived for over twenty years, leaving in 1896 to take up his abode at Kirkham Abbey, in Yorkshire. At Ollerton he identified himself in every possible way with local concerns, and anything to the interest and welfare of the community at large received his whole-hearted support. He was a staunch Churchman, and the east window of the parish church was erected by him to the memory of his first wife. At the same time he presented to the church a set of hemispherical chimes, and the gift of these was the cause of the erection of a very good parish clock. A regular worshipper at the parish church, he was vicar's warden for some years, only relinquishing the office when he left the neighbourhood.

On the passing of the Local Government Act of 1894 Lord Liverpool allowed his name to be nominated as a candidate for a seat on the first Ollerton Parish Council. There were fifteen candidates for nine seats, and a poll being demanded, he was returned high up in the list, and was unanimously elected as first chairman of the council. At the next election he was again returned, and continued to act as chairman until he left Ollerton. His unfailing courtesy and his experience of Parliamentary matters made him a model chairman. He was a liberal subscriber to the funds of the Ollerton Cricket Club and to all local charitable objects, was one of the donors for many years to the "old people's treat" on New Year's Day, and was always ready to give special prizes as occasion demanded, as, for instance, the visit of the County Council dairy school; in short, was ever ready to give to any fund or to further any object likely to conduce to the benefit of the district. On leaving Cockglode in 1896 he and Lady Liverpool were the recipients of an illuminated address from the inhabitants of Ollerton, and his lordship replied very feelingly with reference to the regret with which he severed so long, so close, and so happy an association with the place. Continually, after his removal, however, he evinced a warm interest in local affairs, and only quite recently, as a property owner in the parish, he wrote supporting a scheme for a new water supply.

Lord Liverpool's residence, therefore, during the later years of his life was at Kirkham Abbey. In this lovely wooded riverside retreat he found

Digitized by Google

reposeful surroundings that were altogether in keeping with his refined nature and his antiquarian tastes; as in Nottinghamshire, he took close interest in local objects. He became president of the East Riding Antiquarian Society, undertook duties on the council of the Castle Howard Reformatory, and was frequently to be heard on a Sunday reading the lessons in Crambe Church. His hobby of archæology proved a source of endless delight to him; he was a recognised expert on family histories, and he contributed numerous articles to periodicals that specially dealt with such subjects, besides reading papers before local societies.

The earl is survived by his countess, six sons, and five daughters. The heir to the title is the son by the first marriage, Viscount Hawkesbury, M.V.O.

The funeral took place at Scofton Church, Osberton, Nottinghamshire, on March 28th. Among the many wreaths that were sent was one from King Edward. Memorial services were held at Whitwell, Kirkham Abbey, and at the Chapel Royal, St. James's.

Digitized by Google

RULES.

Revised January, 1897.

1. PREAMBLE.—This Society is instituted to examine, preserve, and illustrate ancient Monuments and Records, and to promote the study of History, Literature, Arts, Customs, and Traditions, with particular reference to the antiquities of Lancashire and Cheshire.

2. NAME, &c.—This Society shall be called the "LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY."

3. ELECTION OF MEMBERS.—Candidates for admission to the Society must be proposed by one member of the Society, and seconded by another. Applications for admission must be submitted in writing to the Council, who shall, as soon as possible after the receipt of the application, determine the election or otherwise of the candidate. Each new member shall have his election notified to him by the Honorary Secretary, and shall at the same time be furnished with a copy of the Rules, and be required to remit to the Treasurer, within two months after such notification, his entrance fee and subscription; and if the same shall be thereafter unpaid for more than two months, his name may be struck off the list of members unless he can justify the delay to the satisfaction of the Council. No new member shall participate in any of the advantages of the Society until he has paid his entrance fee and subscription.

Digitized by Google

Each member shall be entitled to admission to all meetings of the Society, and to introduce a visitor, provided that the same person be not introduced to two ordinary or general meetings in the same year. Each member shall receive, free of charge, such ordinary publications of the Society as shall have been issued since the commencement of the year in which he shall have been elected, provided that he shall have paid all subscriptions then due from him. The Council shall have power to remove any name from the list of members on due cause being shown to them. Members wishing to resign at the termination of the year can do so by informing the Honorary Secretary, in writing, of their intention, *on or before the 30th November*, in that year.

4. HONORARY MEMBERS.—The Council shall have the power of recommending persons for election as honorary members.

5. HONORARY LOCAL SECRETARIES.—The Council shall have power to appoint any person Honorary Local Secretary, whether he be a member or not, for the town or district wherein he may reside, in order to facilitate the collection of accurate information as to objects and discoveries of local interest.

6. SUBSCRIPTIONS.—An annual subscription of ten shillings and sixpence shall be paid by each member. All such subscriptions shall be due in advance on the first day of January.

7. ENTRANCE FEE.—Each person on election shall pay an entrance fee of half a guinea in addition to his first year's subscription.

8. LIFE MEMBERSHIP.—A payment of seven guineas shall constitute the composition for life membership, including the entrance fee.

9. GOVERNMENT.—The affairs of the Society shall be conducted by a Council, consisting of the President of the

Digitized by Google

Society, not more than six Vice-Presidents, the Honorary Secretary and Treasurer, and fifteen members elected out of the general body of the members. The Council shall retire annually, but the members of it shall be eligible for re-election. Any intermediate vacancy by death or retirement may be filled up by the Council. Four members of the Council to constitute a quorum. The Council shall meet at least four times yearly. A meeting may at any time be convened by the Honorary Secretary by direction of the President, or on the requisition of four members of the Council. Two Auditors shall be appointed by the members at the ordinary meeting next preceding the final meeting of the Session.

10. Mode of Electing Officers other than the Auditors.—The Honorary Secretary shall send out notices convening the annual meeting, and with such notices enclose blank nomination papers of members to fill the vacancies in the Council and Officers, other than the Auditor. The said notice and nomination paper to be sent to each member twenty-one days prior to the annual meeting. The nomination paper shall be returned to the Secretary not less than seven days before the annual meeting, such paper being signed by the proposer and seconder. Should such nominations not be sufficient to fill the several offices becoming vacant, the Council shall nominate members to supply the remaining vacancies. A complete list shall be printed, and in case of a contest such list shall be used as a ballot paper.

11. Sectional Committees.—The Council may from time to time appoint Sectional Committees, consisting of members of their own body and of such other members of the Society as they may think can, from their special knowledge, afford aid in such branches of archæology as the following: 1. Prehistoric Remains. 2. British and Roman Antiquities. 3. Mediæval, Architectural, and other Remains. 4. Ancient Manners and Customs, Folk-Lore, History of Local Trades and Commerce. 5. Records,

Digitized by Google

Deeds, and other MSS. 6. Numismatics. 7. Genealogy, Family History, and Heraldry. 8. Local Bibliography and Authorship.

12. DUTIES OF OFFICERS.—The duty of the President shall be to preside at the meetings of the Society, and to maintain order. His decision in all questions of precedence among speakers, and on all disputes which may arise during the meeting, to be absolute. In the absence of the President or Vice-Presidents it shall be competent for the members present to elect a chairman. The Treasurer shall take charge of all moneys belonging to the Society, pay all accounts passed by the Council, and submit his accounts and books, duly audited, to the annual meeting, the same having been submitted to the meeting of the Council immediately preceding such annual meeting. The duties of the Honorary Secretary shall be to attend all meetings of the Council and Society, enter in detail, as far as practicable, the proceedings at each meeting, conduct the correspondence, preserve all letters received, and convene all meetings by circular if requisite. He shall also prepare and present to the Council a Report of the year's work, and, after confirmation by the Council, shall read the same to the members at the annual meeting.

13. ANNUAL MEETING.—The annual meeting of the Society shall be held in the last week of January.

14. ORDINARY MEETINGS.—Ordinary meetings shall be held in Manchester at 6-15 p.m., on the *second Friday* of each month, from *October* to *April*, or at such other times as the Council may appoint, for the reading of papers, the exhibition of objects of antiquity, and the discussion of subjects connected therewith.

15. GENERAL MEETINGS.—The Council may, from time to time, convene general meetings at different places rendered interesting by their antiquities, architecture, or historic

Digitized by Google

associations. The work of these meetings shall include papers, addresses, exhibitions, excavations, and any other practicable means shall be adopted for the elucidation of the history and antiquities of the locality visited.

16. EXPLORATION AND EXCAVATION.—The Council may, from time to time, make grants of money towards the cost of excavating and exploring, and for the general objects of the Society.

17. PUBLICATIONS.—Original papers and ancient documents communicated to the Society may be published in such manner as the Council shall from time to time determine. Back numbers of the *Transactions* and other publications of the Society remaining in stock may be purchased by any member of the Society at such prices as the Council shall determine.

18. PROPERTY.—The property of the Society shall be vested in the names of three Trustees to be chosen by the Council.

19. INTERPRETATION CLAUSE.—In these Rules the masculine shall include the feminine gender.

20. ALTERATION OF RULES.—These Rules shall not be altered except by a majority of not less than two-thirds of the members present and voting at the annual or at a special meeting convened for that purpose. Fourteen days' notice of such intended alteration is to be given to every member of the Society.

Digitized by Google

LIST OF MEMBERS.

(Revised to January 6th, 1908.)

The * denotes a Life Member.
The † denotes an Honorary Member.

Date of Election.	
November 3rd, 1899	Abbott, James Henry, Heaton Mersey
December 7th, 1888	Abraham, Miss E. C., Grassendale Park, near Liverpool
September 26th, 1902	Ainscough, Jas., J.P., Crawford House, Wigan
January 27th, 1905	Albrecht, Rupert, Seedley Terrace, Pendleton
April 7th, 1899	Alderson, Rev. H. E., St. John's Rectory, Cheetham
March 8th, 1901	Allott, Henry Newmarch, 83, Cromwell Road, Stretford
June 11th, 1886	Andrew, J. D., Sunnyside, Gatley Road, Cheadle
July 25th, 1885	Andrew, Col. James, J.P., Lynwood, Westminster Road, Eccles
February 10th, 1905	Andrew, Llewelyn, 13, Woodlands Road, Cheetham Hill
September 4th, 1883	Andrew, Samuel, St. John's Terrace, Hey Lees, Oldham
January 9th, 1903	Armstrong, Frank, 88, Deansgate, Manchester
October 8th, 1886	Arning, C. H., West View, Victoria Park
August 12th, 1901	Ashton, Thos., Moorland House, Huddersfield Road, Stalybridge
January 29th, 1904	Ashworth, Mrs. A. M., Kenwyn, Sharples Park
December 4th, 1885	Ashworth, Joseph, Albion Place, Walmersley Road, Bury
November 4th, 1892	Atkinson Free Library, Southport
November 5th, 1886	Attkins, Edgar, 69, Burton Road, Withington
September 4th, 1883	*Avebury, Lord, F.S.A., 15, Lombard Street, London
October 12th, 1888	Axon, Ernest, Lightcliffe, Hatherlow, near Stockport
March 21st, 1883	Axon, W. E. A., LL.D., M.R.C.L., 3, Albany Road, Southport

Digitized by Google

March 21st, 1883	*Bailey, Sir W. H., Sale Hall, Cheshire
February 7th, 1890	Barber, Robert, Winnatts Knoll, Prestwich
June 13th, 1885	Barlow, Miss Annie E. F., Greenthorne, Bolton
January 11th, 1884	Barlow, John Robert, Greenthorne, Edgeworth, Bolton
August 11th, 1900	Barrow-in-Furness Free Library
March 21st, 1883	Bateman, C. T. Tallent-, 40, Brazennose Street, Manchester
July 30th, 1885	Bayley, Charles W., Southport
August 11th, 1900	Bayley, William, Craybrow, Lymm
September 22nd, 1899	Beardwell, Arthur, 46, Slade Grove, Rusholme
December 1st, 1893	Beaumont, James W., F.R.I.B.A., Fulshaw, Wilmslow
March 2nd, 1900	Behrens, Harold L., West View, Victoria Park, Manchester
November 13th, 1903	Berry, Geo. Fredk., Portland Road, Swinton
April 12th, 1901	Bickersteth, Robert, 70, Cromwell Road, London, S.W.
November 3rd, 1899	Birkenhead Public Library
January 8th, 1904	Blackburn Free Library (R. Ashton, librarian)
January 19th, 1900	Bleackley, Frederick Brewer, Harboro' Road, Ashton-on-Mersey
January 11th, 1900	Bloxsom, M., Hazelwood, Crumpsall Green, Manchester
December 14th, 1900	Boddington, Rev. E., M.A.
April 7th, 1899	Bolton Public Library
July 31st, 1886	Booth, James, Parkfield House, Dickenson Road, Rusholme
September 4th, 1883	Bowden, William, Gorsefield, Patricroft
January 14th, 1898	Bowman, Dr. George, Monifieth, Old Trafford
September 24th, 1897	Bradbury, John H., 6, Bowker's Road, Bolton
April 7th, 1899	Bradford Free Library
April 12th, 1901	Briercliff, Thomas Henry, Ivy Dene, Haulgh, Bolton
April 12th, 1907	Brierley, Miss Harriette L., 4, Clarence Street, Longsight
November 5th, 1897	Brierley, Henry, B.A., Thornhill, Wigan
	Briggs, William, Brackenber, Lancaster
November 5th, 1886	Brimelow, William, Carlyle House, Bolton
February 5th, 1897	Brockbank, F. W., 2, Fold Street, Bolton
May 7th, 1885	*Brockholes, W. Fitzherbert, J.P., Claughton Hall, Claughton-on-Brock, Garstang
October 7th, 1887	Brooke, Alexander, 34, Craven Hill Gardens, Bayswater, London, W.
September 28th, 1883	Brooke, John, A.R.I.B.A., 18, Exchange Street, Manchester
April 8th, 1899	Brooks, Captain S. H., J.P., Slade House, Levenshulme
June 20th, 1904	Brown, Fred, 2, North Road, St. Helens

Digitized by Google

July 14th, 1899	Brown, Joseph, J.P., Lancaster House, Upper Dicconson Street, Wigan
October 10th, 1890	†Browne, Walter T., Chetham Hospital, Manchester
November 9th, 1907	Bruton, F. A., M.A., Grammar School, Manchester
September 26th, 1899	Burgess, John, Shaftesbury House, Cheadle Hulme
December 2nd, 1887	*Butcher, S. F., Bury
March 3rd, 1899	Butterworth, Walter, Lea Hurst, Bowdon
March 13th, 1903	Canning, Wm., 5, Cross Street, Manchester
March 21st, 1883	Carington, H. H. Smith-, J.P., Grangethorpe, Rusholme, Manchester
April 7th, 1899	Carlisle Public Library
February 10th, 1904	Carr, Thos., M.D., 15, Albert Terrace, Blackpool
December 10th, 1904	Casartelli, Right Rev. L. C., Bishop of Salford, St. Bede's, Manchester
January 29th, 1904	Charlton, Wm., J.P., Burnage House, Levenshulme
October 8th, 1886	*Chesson, Rev. Wm. H., Alnwick, Northumberland
April 6th, 1900	Chorley Free Library (E. Mc.Knight, librarian)
January 13th, 1893	Chorlton, Jno. Clayton, The Priory, Didsbury
March 21st, 1883	Churchill, W. S., 102, Birch Lane, Manchester
June 11th, 1886	Clarke, Dr. W. H., Park Green, Macclesfield
May 8th, 1896	Clayton, Robert H., B.Sc., Woodleigh, Blackfield Lane, Kersal
February 8th, 1907	Cocks, James, Harden Cottage, Woodley
April 8th, 1904	Coleman, W. H., 78, Egerton Road, Withington
February 7th, 1896	Collier, Rev. E. C., M.A., St. Peter's Vicarage, Birkdale
December 3rd, 1886	*Collier, Edward, Glen Esk, Carlton Road, Whalley Range
January 11th, 1884	Collman, Charles, Elmhurst, Ellesmere Park, Eccles
January 11th, 1895	Columbia Institute, New York
March 21st, 1883	Copinger, W. A., M.A., LL.D., F.S.A., Moreton House, Kersal
June 6th, 1904	Coppock, Major Sidney, Prestbury Road, Macclesfield
November 7th, 1884	Cowell, P., Free Library, Liverpool
January 7th, 1887	Cox, George F., Albert Street, Manchester
March 21st, 1883	†Crawford, The Right Hon. the Earl of, Haigh Hall, Wigan
March 21st, 1883	Creeke, Major A. B., Westwood, Burnley
March 21st, 1883	Crofton, H. T., Oldfield, Maidenhead *(President)*
October 8th, 1886	*Crompton, Rev. Alfred, M.A., Hinderwell, R.S.O., Yorkshire
October 7th, 1887	Curnick, H. D., Netherley, Langham Road, Bowdon
March 21st, 1883	†Darbishire, R. D., B.A., F.S.A., Victoria Park, Manchester

Digitized by Google

February 8th, 1907	Davies, J. H., Moseley Hall, Cheadle, Cheshire
March 2nd, 1900	Davies, Samuel, M.S.A., Alvanley House, Frodsham
March 21st, 1883	Dawkins, Professor William Boyd, D.Sc., F.R.S., F.S.A., Fallowfield House, Fallowfield
March 21st, 1883	Dawkins, Mrs., Fallowfield House, Fallowfield
November 2nd, 1883	Dearden, J. Griffith, Walcot Hall, Stamford
September 14th, 1897	*Derby, The Right Hon. the Earl of, Knowsley
March 21st, 1883	*Devonshire, His Grace the Duke of, Devonshire House, Piccadilly, London
April 17th, 1903	Dickson, E. H. L., 44, Bolton Road, Pendleton
October 8th, 1898	Dodd, John, Werneth Road, Oldham
May 10th, 1904	Doxey, Rev. J. P., Christ Church Vicarage, Bacup
June 6th, 1904	Duncalf, Frank M., West Park Road, Macclesfield
January 15th, 1886	Duncan, James, M.B., 24, Richmond Street, Ashton-under-Lyne
February 8th, 1907	Dykes, Fred. Chas., Thornfield, Talbot Road, Old Trafford
November 3rd, 1893	Edelston, John A., Norton Lodge, Halton, Cheshire
April 12th, 1901	Edwards, Francis, Norley Grange, 73, Leyland Road, Southport
March 21st, 1883	*Egerton, Right Hon. the Earl of, F.S.A., Tatton Park, Knutsford
February 8th, 1907	Ellis, Wm., 12, Lime Grove, Longsight
September 22nd, 1899	Elton, Thomas, Edenfield, near Bury
June 11th, 1886	*Ermen, Henry E., Rose Bank, Bolton Road, Pendleton
March 21st, 1883	Esdaile, George, C.E., The Old Rectory, Platt Lane, Rusholme
March 21st, 1883	*Evans, Sir John, K.C.B., D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., Britwell, Berkhamsted, Herts.
Decemcer 14th, 1900	Evans, L. C., Town Clerk, Salford: Riverslea, Palatine Road, Didsbury
May 4th, 1883	Faithwaite, J. R., Manchester and Salford Bank, Mosley Street
January 26th, 1906	Farrer, Arthur, 224, Birch Lane, Dukinfield
January 29th, 1885	Farrer, William, Hall Garth, Carnforth
October 11th, 1896	*Fearnhead, Joseph, 15, Park Street, Bolton
June 20th, 1904	Firth, Daniel, Hall Green, Dukinfield
March 21st, 1883	Fishwick, Lieut.-Col. Henry, F.S.A., The Heights, Rochdale
July 19th, 1898	Folkard, H. T., F.S.A., Free Public Library, Wigan.
April 12th, 1907	*Foster, Colonel, D.L., J.P., Hornby Castle, Lancaster

Digitized by Google

September 29th, 1905	Fray, Albert H., Examiner Buildings, Strutt Street, Manchester
February 6th, 1885	French, Col. Gilbert J., V.D., Thornydikes, Bolton
June 13th, 1885	French, Mrs., Thornydikes, Bolton
December 9th, 1886	*Frost, Robert, B.Sc., 55, Kensington Court, London, W.
March 6th, 1896	Gandy, Barton, Stevens Street, Alderley
March 21st, 1883	Gill, Richard, 12, Tib Lane, Cross Street, Manchester
April 12th, 1907	Gillett, Reginald, Ridgewood, Chorley
December 2nd, 1887	Gillibrand, W., M.R.C.S., Parkfield House, Chorley Road, Bolton
May 4th, 1883	Goodyear, Charles, 39, Lincroft Street, Moss Side
March 4th, 1898	Gradisky, C. J. Holt, 5, School Road, Didsbury
January 9th, 1903	Graves, F. S., Ballamona, Trafford Road, Alderley Edge
March 10th, 1905	Graves, T. H., Glen Moor, Wilmslow
June 20th, 1904	Green, J. A., Moss Side Library
September 18th, 1885	Greenough, Richard, J.P., The Dingle, Leigh
June 11th, 1886	Güterbock, Alfred, Newington, Bowdon
November 7th, 1884	Hall, James, Edale, Broad Road, Sale
October 10th, 1890	Hall, Oscar S., 1, Tenterden Street, Bury
January 27th, 1899	Halliwell, Charles, 158, Oldham Road, Shaw
March 4th, 1898	Hamnett, Robert, 24, Norfolk Street, Glossop
October 12th, 1906	Hand, T. W., Free Library, Leeds
December 5th, 1890	Hanson, George, Free Library, Rochdale
September 2nd, 1889	Harker, Robert B., 2, Berkley Avenue, Victoria Park, Manchester
February 6th, 1885	Harrison, William, 28, Booth Street, Manchester
June 13th, 1885	Heape, Charles, Hartley, High Lane, near Stockport
December 7th, 1883	Heape, Joseph R., Hartley, High Lane, near Stockport
March 2nd, 1900	Heape, Richard, Hall Bank, Rochdale
October 7th, 1892	Henderson, George, 18, Nelson Square, Bolton
December, 1902	Henn, Rev. Canon H., M.A., The Vicarage, Bolton
April 12th, 1907	Hewett, Miss Gertrude, 167, High Street, Chorlton-on-Medlock
September 4th, 1883	Hewitson, Anthony, Queen's Road, Fulwood, Preston
April 12th, 1901	Heywood, Jno., J.P., The Pike, Bolton
March 21st, 1883	Heywood, Nathan, 3, Mount Street, Manchester
May, 1902	Heywood, Thomas, 23, Queen Street, Oldham
March 3rd, 1899	Hindley, Charles E., Polygon, Eccles
October 8th, 1886	*Holden, Arthur T., Sharples Hall, Bolton

Digitized by Google

April 7th, 1899	Holt, Oliver S., Great Central Station, Marylebone, London
December 7th, 1888	Hornby, Miss Clara, 11, Beauchamp Street, Stockport
January 11th, 1884	*Houldsworth, Sir W. H., Bart., 35, Grosvenor Place, London, S.W.
March 7th, 1884	Howorth, Daniel F., 24, Villiers Square, Ashton-under-Lyne
March 21st, 1883	†Howorth, Sir Henry H., F.R.S., F.S.A., 30, Collingham Place, Cromwell Road, London, S.W.
February 1st, 1895	Hudson, Rev. H. A., M.A., Holy Trinity Rectory, 445, Stretford Road, Manchester
March 4th, 1887	*Hughes, T. Cann, M.A., F.S.A., 78, Church Street, Lancaster
February 9th, 1906	Hyde, Hon. John, F.R.G.S., F.S.S., Lanier's Heights, Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
September, 1904	Illingworth, Walter, The Woodlands, Blackburn
September 2nd, 1899	John Rylands Library, Manchester
January 10th, 1902	Johnson, Miss Alice, 12, Castle Park, Lancaster
April 24th, 1896	Joynson, R. H., Chasefield, Bowdon
	Johnson, Richard, 291, Park Road, Oldham
May 2nd, 1885	Kay, James, Lark Hill, Timperley
September 22nd, 1899	Kay, S., J.P., Charleston House, Davenport, Stockport
June 11th, 1886	*Kay, Thomas, J.P., Moorfield, Stockport
December 1st, 1899	*Kenyon, The Right Hon. Lord, Gredington, Whitchurch
October 10th, 1890	*Kirkham, William H., Prideaux Road, Eastbourne
March 21st, 1883	Kirkman, William Wright, 8, John Dalton Street, Manchester
January 26th, 1904	Knott, J. R., 103, Union Street, Oldham
November 13th, 1903	*Knowles, Sir Lees, Bart., Westwood, Pendlebury
March 7th, 1890	Lancaster, Alfred, Free Library, St. Helens
April 7th, 1899	Lancaster Public Library
October 12th, 1888	Larmuth, George H., F.S.I., The Grange, Handforth
September 24th, 1897	Larmuth, G. Harold, The Grange, Handforth
January 27th, 1899	Law, Miss, Roslin, Manor Avenue, Urmston
July 18th, 1885	*Lawton, Mrs., Altrincham
May, 1902	Leach, R. E., M.A., F.L.S., F.G.S., The Croft, Yealand Conyers, Carnforth
March 21st, 1883	Leech, Mrs., Elm House, Whalley Range

Digitized by Google

December 7th, 1883	Leech, Miss M. L., The Limes, 23, Linden Avenue, Stockport Road, Altrincham
June 11th, 1886	*Lever, Ellis, Colwyn Bay
December 13th, 1901	Long, William, 77, Lansdowne Road, West Didsbury
March 21st, 1883	Lord, Henry, J.P., 42, Deansgate, Manchester
	MacCormick, Rev. F., F.S.A. (Scot.), Wrockwardine Wood Rectory, Wellington, Salop
March 13th, 1903	Maclure, Alan F., 36, Brazennose Street, Manchester
January 9th, 1903	Madeley, Charles, The Museum, Warrington
August 15th, 1885	*Makinson, W. G., The Florida, Ashton-on-Ribble
March 21st, 1883	March, H. Colley, M.D., F.S.A., Portesham, Dorchester
October 9th, 1903	Martin, Dr. Richard J., Buckley House, Atherton
March 21st, 1883	Martin, William Young, M.D., J.P., The Limes, Walkden, Bolton
November 5th, 1886	Massey, Arthur W., 55, Cecil Street, Greenheys
January 9th, 1903	May, Thomas, F.S.A. (Scot.), Lonmay, Lower Walton, Warrington
March 10th, 1905	Maybury, John Henry, F.M.S.A., 25, Booth Street, Manchester
April 12th, 1901	Miller, Dr. A. K., Holmfield, Darley Avenue, West Didsbury
March 21st, 1883	Milner, George, M.A., J.P., Elmscot, Timperley
March 21st, 1883	Moorhouse, Frederick, Westfield, Bramhall
December 14th, 1900	Morris, Wilmot Banks, 17, Acresfield, Bolton
January 8th, 1892	Moss, Fletcher, J.P., Old Parsonage, Didsbury
November 3rd, 1899	Moss, William J., 12, Kingston Road, Didsbury
January 9th, 1903	Mounsey, Miss, Lyncluden, Blair Road, Alexandra Park Station, Manchester
January 9th, 1903	Mounsey, William, Lyncluden, Blair Road, Alexandra Park Station, Manchester
October 9th, 1903	Mountain, A. H., Longley Lane, Northenden
April 24th, 1896	Mullen, Ben H., M.A., Peel Park, Salford
January 27th, 1892	Neal, Thomas Dale, Wilmslow
October 7th, 1887	*Neville, Charles, Bramhall Hall, Stockport
January 14th, 1898	New York Public Library
March 21st, 1883	Newton, Miss, Holly House, Flixton
June 26th, 1883	Newton, C. E., Watling Gate, Timperley
September 4th, 1883	Nicholson, Albert, Portinscale, Hale, Bowdon
April 7th, 1899	Nicholson, E. W. B., M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford
June 20th, 1904	Nickson, Henry, Belmont, Seafield Road, Lytham
August, 1899	Nuttall, J. R., 13, Thornfield, Lancaster

Digitized by Google

October 8th, 1886	Oldham Free Library
January 20th, 1904	Oldham, J. S., 68, Northumberland Road, Old Trafford
October 11th, 1895	Ormerod, Benjamin, Sandywood, Pendlebury
January 31st, 1890	Ormerod, J. P., Castleton, near Manchester
April 2nd, 1886	*Owen, Major-General, C. H., R.A., Hanley, Camberley, Surrey
January 11th, 1895	Parker, John, Springfield Lane Oil Works, Salford
January 26th, 1904	Parker, Thomas, 49, Trevelyan Buildings, Corporation Street, Manchester
April 12th, 1902	Partington, S. W., 11, Lethbridge Road, Southport
March 21st, 1883	Pearson, George, Marsden Square, Manchester
September 26th, 1889	Pearson, Joseph, 45, The Crescent, Salford
January 27th, 1892	Pearson, Mrs., 45, The Crescent, Salford
May 4th, 1883	Peel, Robert, Fair Oaks, Wilmslow
February 10th, 1905	Pendleton, Basil, 16, Brazennose Street, Manchester
November, 6th, 1876	*Phelps, Josh. J., 46, The Park, Eccles
April 27th, 1904	Philips, Mrs. Herbert, Sutton Oaks, Macclesfield
June 20th, 1904	Plummer, Alderman Henry, J.P., Hazeldene, Fallowfield
February 13th, 1903	Pownall, Joseph Boothby, J.P., 127, Old Street, Ashton-under-Lyne
April 7th, 1889	Preston, R. Basnett, F.R.I.B.A., 51, South King Street, Manchester
September 22nd, 1899	Pugh, Rev. George Augustus, M.A., R.D., The Rectory, Ashton-under-Lyne
August 22nd, 1903	Quine, Dr. A. H., 1, Sandy Grove, Eccles Old Road, Pendleton
January 9th, 1903	Radcliffe, R. D., M.A., F.S.A., Old Swan, Liverpool
January 13th, 1899	Ridyard, John, F.G.S., Hilton Bank, Little Hulton
September 29th, 1884	Rimmer, John H., M.A., LL.M., Bank House, Bickerton, Malpas
December 8th, 1905	Roberts, Fredk. Walter, 56, Mersey Road, Heaton Mersey
December 14th, 1900	Robinow, Mrs., Hawthorndene, Green Walk, Bowdon
May 2nd, 1885	*Robinson, J. B., St. Elmo, 21, Moorfield Road, West Didsbury
December 21st, 1902	Robinson, Captain Marshall, 24, Nelson Square, Bolton
November 3rd, 1893	Robinson, W. H., Blackfriars Street, Manchester
February 4th, 1887	†Roeder, Charles, South Parade, Manchester
July 26th, 1884	*Roper, W. O., F.S.A., Yealand Conyers, Carnforth
May 4th, 1883	Rowbotham, G. H., 11, Wilbraham Road, Chorlton-cum-Hardy
April 22nd, 1884	Rudd, John, 172, Palatine Road, Didsbury

Digitized by Google

January 19th, 1900	Sandbach, J. C. H., 25, Albert Road, Southport
May 4th, 1883	Sandbach, J. E., Albert Square, Bowdon
April 14th, 1885	*Schwabe, Charles, Green Bank, Fairfield, Buxton
June 26th, 1883	Scott, Fred, 6, Booth Street, Manchester
November 5th, 1897	Seed, George H., Glendene, Darley Avenue, West Didsbury
November 3rd, 1893	Sever, W. M., Nant y Coed, Conway
January 20th, 1895	Seville, Richard Taylor, 49, Stockport Road, Mossley
June 20th, 1904	Shann, Sir T. Thornhill, J.P., The Hollies, Heaton Moor
March 21st, 1883	Shaw, Giles, 4, Ash Street, Southport
November 18th, 1884	Sheriff, Herbert, Westroyd, Prestwich Park
September 18th, 1903	Sidebottom, Henry Hastings, 38, Lancaster Avenue, Manchester
May 8th, 1896	Simpson, Jonathan, 14, Acresfield, Bolton
March 21st, 1883	Smith, C. C., Marsden House, Muswell Hill, N.
January 11th, 1889	Smith, William James, The Newlands, Leigh
March 3rd, 1889	Smithies, Miss, 21, Rectory Road, Crumpsall
April 6th, 1889	Smithies, Harry, 21, Rectory Road, Crumpsall
January 13th, 1899	Snape, Henry, Broadhill Cottage, Arnside
October 9th, 1903	Sparke, Archd., Public Library, Bury
March 21st, 1883	Standring, Alfred, LL.M., M.A., Dunwood Hall, near Endon, Stoke-on-Trent
June 20th, 1904	Stanfield, William, City Art Gallery, Manchester
October 11th, 1895	Stead, Edward F., 10, Adelaide Terrace, Waterloo, Liverpool
January 11th, 1900	Stocks, A. W., M.D., The Crescent, Cheadle, Cheshire
February 8th, 1907	Stone, Rev. A., 248, Oldham Road, Ashton-under-Lyne
July 26th, 1884	*Storey, Herbert L., J.P., D.L., Lancaster
September 23rd, 1901	Stott, Henry, 9, Bromwich Street, Bolton
September 23rd, 1901	Stott, Julius, 342, Droylsden Road, Newton Heath
March 6th, 1896	Sutcliffe, William Henry, F.G.S., Shore Cottage, Littleborough
March 21st, 1883	†Sutton, Charles W., M.A., 323, Great Clowes Street, Higher Broughton
November 9th, 1900	Swarbrick, John, 30, St. Ann Street, Manchester
April 2nd, 1886	*Tatham, Leonard, M.A., 1, St. James's Square, Manchester
October 12th, 1888	Tatton, Thomas E., Wythenshawe Hall
November 7th, 1884	Taylor, Alexander, Fern Royd, Walmersley Road, Bury
January 29th, 1902	Taylor, George, Buena Vista, Withington
March 21st, 1883	Taylor, Henry, F.S.A., Braeside, Tunbridge Wells, and Birklands, Southport

Digitized by Google

October 11th, 1896	Taylor, Isaac, 22, Birch Grove, Rusholme
November 1st, 1895	Taylor, J. C., The Gables, Bramhall Park, Cheadle Hulme
March 21st, 1883	Taylor, Joshua, 277, Moorside, Droylsden
April 7th, 1899	Taylor, Walter, Milverton Lodge, Victoria Park, Manchester
October 8th, 1897	Taylor, Walter T., Wood End, Bromley Cross, Bolton
January 9th, 1903	Telford, Robert, 14, Lansdowne Road, West Didsbury
April 17th, 1903	Tong, Livsey, L.R.C.P., 551, Chorley Old Road, Bolton
February 8th, 1907	Tonge, William Asheton, Staneclyffe, Disley
October 8th, 1896	*Tristram, William H., New Bridge Mill, Breightmet, Bolton
August 22nd, 1903	Turnbull, William, Fernclough, Stubbins
November 6th, 1896	Turner, James, Halliwell Street, Corporation Street, Manchester
February 5th, 1886	Turner, William, Purby Chase, Atherstone
July 31st, 1886	Underdown, H. W., Birkbeck Bank Chambers, Southampton Buildings, Chancery Lane, London, W.C.
April 12th, 1907	Wallasey Public Library, Egremont, Cheshire
December 8th, 1905	Walmsley, Oswald, Prestwich Park
March 2nd, 1894	Warburton, Samuel, Egerton Lodge, Bury Old Road, Manchester
November 6th, 1885	Warburton, W. Daulby, M.A., 83, Bignor Street, Cheetham
March 21st, 1883	*Ward, James, B.A., Avenue Terrace, Leigh
April 30th, 1906	Waterhouse, Alfred, 155, Burton Road, West Didsbury
June 11th, 1886	*Waters, Edwin H., Millmead, Axmouth, Colyford, Devon
January 11th, 1907	Watson, Henry, Mus.D., 30, Chapel Street, Salford
October 12th, 1888	*Watt, Miss, Speke Hall, near Liverpool
April 6th, 1894	Watts, James, Abney Hall, Cheadle
September 24th, 1897	*Wearing, James W., M.A., J.P., Fleet Square, Lancaster
June 18th, 1898	Webster, W. D., Home Court, 24, Palace Road, Streatham Hill, S.W.
January 27th, 1905	Weeks, William Self, F.R.H.S., Church Brow, Clitheroe
December 1st, 1899	Whitaker, James, 5, Clifton Road, Chorlton-cum-Hardy
November 6th, 1896	Whowell, Fred, Crouch Hey, Tottington, Bury

Digitized by Google

March 10th, 1905	Wild, Professor R. B., M.D., Broome House, Fallowfield
December 21st, 1892	Wilkinson, J. P., C.E., 7, Arcade Chambers, St. Mary's Gate, Manchester
March 21st, 1883	*Wood, R. H., F.S.A., Belmont, Sidmouth, South Devon
January 26th, 1900	Wood, Thomas H., 362, St. Helens Road, Bolton
April 11th, 1890	Woodhouse, Samuel T., Abbotsley, Knutsford
March 21st, 1883	Worthington, Thomas, F.R.I.B.A., Broomfield, Alderley Edge
March 11th, 1904	Wright, Herbert, The Old Vicarage, Shepherd's Green, Greenfield
May 4th, 1883	Wright, T. Frank, 33, Whitelow Road, Chorlton-cum-Hardy
March 21st, 1883	†Yates, George C., F.S.A., Urmston, Manchester

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

Abram W. A. 80
Alderley Church 167
Allen John of Stillorgan 25
Andrew Samuel 140 142 172 180 181
— W. J. 179
Apollo Maponus Mabon and the Legend of the Oldest Creatures 105
Ashton-under-Lyne Licence to erect Cottage 140
Austrian Domination in Wurtemberg 126
Axon W. E. A. 37 140 171
— On *A Plenary Indulgence granted to Adam de Chetham* 133
— On *Apollo Maponus* 105
— On Pardons 143

Baddesley Clinton 4
Barlow John of Davyhulme 24
— Thomas 41 42
Barton Manor 22
— Township 42
Basketmaking 26
Beate Sarah wife of John 27
Bennet William 35
Bent Hamlet 22
— Lawrence 42 43
Berry James obituary 188
Birch Eleanor 21
— George 43
— John 22
Birchenough Mr. 157
Birtsmorton 6
Bordman Edward 24
Boscobel 4
Bowden William 142
Bramhall visited 158
Bromyhurst 22 *seq.*
Broughton Hall Staffordshire 2
Brownbill Ralph 34
Browne W. T. 7
Bruton F. A. 180
Budden Mr. 156
Bulbeck Father 79
Bulpit Rev. W. T. 79 80
Burscough Priory 77 95 145 187
Burgess Mrs. John 188
Burgh Hubert de 163

Carrington 26 *n.*
Casatis Peter de 20
Castéja E. M. Marchioness de 102
— M. E. A. de B. S. Marquis de 104
— R. L. de B. S. Marquis de 76 101 *seq.*
Castleshaw 181
Chadwick Edmund 27
— Robert de 22 24 45
— Thomas 35
— William son of Edward 3
Charles II. in hiding 6
— V. 131
Charms 38
Cheetham F. H. on Ormskirk Church 145
— On *Scarisbrick Hall* 76
Chetham Adam de Indulgence granted to 133
— Catherine 135
— Joanna 135
— William 135
Chetham's Hospital its history 7
Chorley Old Hall visited 167
Chorlton J. Clayton 151
Christian VII. of Denmark 142
Churchill W. S. on *Austrian Domination in Wurtemberg 1520-1534* 126
Cistercian Abbeys 143
Clarke Charles of Manchester 27
Clarkson Edward 43
Clayton Old Barn 141
Clifton Thomas 99
Coins of Wurtemberg 126

Digitized by Google

Collier Giles 43
Compton Wynyates 4
Cooke Robert 42
— William 42 43 44
Cran J. G. 92
Crofton H. T. 140
— On *Dumplington and the Holcrofts* 21
Crosby Richard 24
Crossley W. J. 181
Crowder Edward 27

Dalton John funeral 172
Darbyshire Jeffrey 33
— Will 43
Dawson E. B. 159
— Pudsey 164
— Richard Pudsey 164
Delamere Forest Roman finds 121
— Visited 164
— Finds 181
Devias John 22
Drinkwater Henry 24
Dumplington and the Holcrofts 21
Dumplington Sygerith de 22
Duncalf F. M. 156

Eccleston Thomas 99
Eddisbury Hundred Prehistoric Glimpses 113
— Camp 165
Edge James 44
— John 44
— Roger 44
Ellis Wm. 181

Ferdinand I. 126
Fildes Thomas 43
Finlayson James obituary 188
Fleetwood Thomas 79
Flint Henry obituary 188
Flixton 23 *seq.*
Foljambe C. G. S. *see* Liverpool Earl of
Foster Mr. of Holcombe 149
— John 163
— William 163
— William Henry 162 163
Fountains Abbey 143
Freeman John 42
French Col. G. J. on Rivington 150
Fryth Richard 16

Gallo-Roman Potters' Marks 46
Gawsworth visited 156
Gee James 27
— John 44
— William of Altrincham 27
Gilbert William 34
Gooden Richard and Tho. 43
Gradwell Mgr. Robert obituary 189
Greaves Thomas 35
Greenough Alderman R. 180 187
Gregory John 26
— Margaret 26
Grelley Robert 22
Grubhead Simon de 77 95
Gunpowder Plot 5
Gwydyr Castle 2

Haddocke Elizabeth 27
Hailwood James 189
Hall Henry of Barton 24
Hall-i'th'-Wood 5
Hamer Mr. 55
Hamnett Robert on Melandra Castle 168
Hampson Thomas 35
Handforth Hall 3
Hanging Ditch bronze objects 179
Hardman James 43
— Samuel 27
Harrison Thomas of Bromyhurst 28
— William 172
— — On Musbury 147
Harker Dr. 46 55
Hartley Mr. (Great House Farm) 149
Harvington Hall 3
Hawthorne Nathaniel 100
Heald Councillor 55
Heaward Robert 27
Hendlip Hall 5
Heneage John 16
Heysham visited 159
Heywood Nathan 171 172 178 179
— Peter 30 32 42 43
Heyworth William Bishop of Lichfield 12
Hiding Holes in Old Houses 1
Highways in Barton Township 43
Holcroft Family of Dumplington 21 *seq.*
Holland visited 152
Hornby Castle visited 161
Houndslow Prehistoric Remains 119
Howorth D. F. 140 180
Hughes T. Cann 181
Hulme Mithraic find 175
Hunloke Sir Thomas 101
— Sir Thomas Windsor 102
Hutten Hans von 129
— Ulrich von 127

Indulgence Granted to Adam de Chetham 133
Indulgences 143
Irk River coins found 178
Irlam Thomas 24
— William 24
Irwell at Dumplington 30

Jackson William of Dumplington 44
Jacobite items 39

Digitized by Google

Johnson Alice 55 179
— On *Gallo-Roman Potters' Marks* 46
— Samuel (Maggoty Johnson) 156
— William 42
Jones William of Flixton 24
Jonson Joseph of Barton 23

Kay John of Ashton-upon-Mersey 25 26
— Thomas 156
Kelsbarrow Lake 116
Kirshaw Samuel 42
Knight Ellen 22
— Henry 22 24 25 44
— James 22 27 35
— John 27 42 44
— Mary 27

Lacy Henry and John de 148
Lancaster *Terra Sigillata* 46 55
Langley Thomas Bishop of Durham 12 16
Lathom Richard de 77
La Warre Thomas de his Collegiation of Manchester Church 11 16 *seq.*
Lees John William obituary 189
Leghes Robarte 172
Leicester George 35
Litherland Matt. 42
Little Moreton Hall 7
Liverpool Earl of obituary 192
Lombard Richard 16
Lymore 7

Mabon Legend of 105
Mabinogion quoted 108
Manchester Beginnings Additional Notes 173
— *Church Collegiation of* 11
— Indulgence granted at in 1477 133
— Manor 16
Mancunium 173 186
Manley Mercian find 124
Marling 39
Martin V. Pope 16
Martin Mere 78 79
May Thomas 47 172 179 180 187
— On *Ornamented Terra Sigillata Pottery found at Lancaster* 55
Melandra Castle recent discoveries 168
Mithraic find in Hulme 175
Montbegon Adam, Roger and Henry 163
Monton Chapel 39
Moorhouse F. 158
Moreton Martha 37
Moss Fletcher 172
— *Hiding Holes in Old Houses* 1
Motte Nicholas 16
Moyes James on the *Collegiation of Manchester Church* 11
Mundene Henry de 163
Musbury visited 147

Newton Elizabeth 24
— Humphrey 44
— Margery 24
— Robert 24
— Samuel 43
— Thomas 24 42 44
Notton Edith wife of Gilbert de 22
Nuttall J. R. 160 161

Oakmere earthwork 119
— Visited 164
Obituary notices 188
Orleton Court 6
Ormskirk Church 94 95 101 145

Parcivall James 37
Pardons *see* Indulgence
Park Hall Oswestry 2
Parrin Lawrence 43
Partington S. W. 144
Pearson Joseph 168
Peel Robert 167
Pendleton Basil on Some Cistercian Abbeys 143
Phelps J. J. 142
Pitchford Hall Staffordshire 2
Plowden Hall 7
Pollet Edmund 42
Potter Louisa 190
— Robert Cecil obituary 189
Powell Rev. E. 80
— Pugin 84 *n.* 85 *n.*
Proceedings 139
Pugin Augustin Welby 82 *seq.*
— Edward W. 85 *seq.*

Quernmore *Terra Sigillata* 41

Rates and taxes Barton Township 41 42
Ribchester 172
— Altar to Apollo 105
Rivington visited 150
Roe Elizabeth wife of Edward 27
Roeder Charles 140 181 186
— *Prehistoric Glimpses of Eddisbury Hundred* 113
— Additional Notes on the Beginnings of Manchester 173
Rogers Thomas 22
Rogerson Ann 26
— Elizabeth 26
— James 26 32
— Jane 26
— John 23 26 44
— Joseph 26 35
— Margaret 26
— Ro. 43
Roman finds in Delamere Forest 121
Roman Potters' Marks 46
Roper W. O. 46 55

Digitized by Google

Rothwell Thomas 27
Rowson Richard 45
— Robert 25
Royle George of Carrington 26 *n.*
— John 26 31
— Jonathan 22
— William 26

Sante John Abbot of Abingdon 134
Scarisbrick Family 77 *seq.*
— Pedigree 95 *seq.*
Scarisbrick Hall 76
— — Visited 144
Seven Lows 117
Shawcross Margaret dau. of Matthew 31
Shipton Hall 3
Shorthand 37
Smith Henry of Flixton 24
— Margaret of Davyhulme 24
— Richard of Dumplington 24
— Roger of Flixton 24
— Thomas 43
Smithills Hall 6
Stanley Sir Henry Lord Monteagle 164
— William (1282) Bethrothal of 167
Stonyhurst College 5
Stott Adam 36

Talyer John 43
Tatham Admiral 164
Terra Sigillata found at Lancaster 46 55
Thatching 40
Thornely Young 42
Tonge John 37
Tottington 148
Trafford Humphrey 25 27 29 34
— Sir Humphrey de 36
— Madam 32
Trafford Moss 23
Trappes Charles J. B. obituary 190
Treago Castle 5

Ulrich I. 127 *seq.*

Walkden Thomas 23
Wallwork Alice 25
— John 25
Warburton Alice 24
— Isabel 24
— John 24
— Thomas 29
Wardley Hall 6
Wareing Jon. 43
Warmesham Mr. 43
Warren Joshua 140
Watts James 2
Weaving Hand-loom 40
White James Vicar of Eccles 38
Wigan 39
Wilcocke Mr. 23
Worsley 25
Wurtemberg Austrian Domination 126

Yates G. C. 142 164 172
— — Leader of Holland Excursion 152
— — On Barns at Clayton 141
— Miss 142 172

Digitized by Google

MANCHESTER:
RICHARD GILL, PRINTER, TIB LANE,
CROSS STREET.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

K 13
CANCELLED
MAY 11

Digitized by Google

K 13
CANCELLED
MAY 11

Digitized by Google